

Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012

# User Guide

The Autodesk logo is displayed in white text on a black rectangular background. The word "Autodesk" is written in a bold, sans-serif font and is oriented vertically, reading from bottom to top.

April 2011

©2011 Autodesk, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Except as otherwise permitted by Autodesk, Inc., this publication, or parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form, by any method, for any purpose.

Certain materials included in this publication are reprinted with the permission of the copyright holder.

#### **Trademarks**

The following are registered trademarks or trademarks of Autodesk, Inc., and/or its subsidiaries and/or affiliates in the USA and other countries: 3DEC (design/logo), 3December, 3December.com, 3ds Max, Algor, Alias, Alias (swirl design/logo), AliasStudio, Alias|Wavefront (design/logo), ATC, AUGI, AutoCAD, AutoCAD Learning Assistance, AutoCAD LT, AutoCAD Simulator, AutoCAD SQL Extension, AutoCAD SQL Interface, Autodesk, Autodesk Envision, Autodesk Intent, Autodesk Inventor, Autodesk Map, Autodesk MapGuide, Autodesk Streamline, AutoLISP, AutoSnap, AutoSketch, AutoTrack, Backburner, Backdraft, Built with ObjectARX (logo), Burn, Buzzsaw, CAiCE, Civil 3D, Cleaner, Cleaner Central, ClearScale, Colour Warper, Combustion, Communication Specification, Constructware, Content Explorer, Dancing Baby (image), DesignCenter, Design Doctor, Designer's Toolkit, DesignKids, DesignProf, DesignServer, DesignStudio, Design Web Format, Discreet, DWF, DWG, DWG (logo), DWG Extreme, DWG TrueConvert, DWG TrueView, DXF, Ecotect, Exposure, Extending the Design Team, Face Robot, FBX, Fempro, Fire, Flame, Flare, Flint, FMDesktop, Freewheel, GDX Driver, Green Building Studio, Heads-up Design, Heidi, HumanIK, IDEA Server, i-drop, ImageModeler, iMOUT, Incinerator, Inferno, Inventor, Inventor LT, Kaydara, Kaydara (design/logo), Kynapse, Kynogon, LandXplorer, Lustre, MatchMover, Maya, Mechanical Desktop, Moldflow, Moonbox, MotionBuilder, Movimento, MPA, MPA (design/logo), Moldflow Plastics Advisers, MPI, Moldflow Plastics Insight, MPX, MPX (design/logo), Moldflow Plastics Xpert, Mudbox, Multi-Master Editing, Navisworks, ObjectARX, ObjectDBX, Open Reality, Opticore, Opticore Opus, Pipeplus, PolarSnap, PortfolioWall, Powered with Autodesk Technology, Productstream, ProjectPoint, ProMaterials, RasterDWG, RealDWG, Real-time Roto, Recognize, Render Queue, Retimer, Reveal, Revit, Showcase, ShowMotion, SketchBook, Smoke, Softimage, SoftimageXSI (design/logo), Sparks, SteeringWheels, Stitcher, Stone, StudioTools, ToolClip, Topobase, Toxik, TrustedDWG, ViewCube, Visual, Visual LISP, Volo, Vtour, Wire, Wiretap, WiretapCentral, XSI, and XSI (design/logo).

LightWorks, the LightWorks logo, LWA and LWA-Enabled are registered trademarks of LightWork Design Ltd. The LWA-Enabled logo, Interactive Image Regeneration, IIR, A-Cubed, Feature-Following Anti-Aliasing and FFAA are all trademarks of LightWork Design Ltd. All other trademarks, images and logos remain the property of their respective owners. Copyright of LightWork Design Ltd. 1990-2007, 2008.

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

#### **Disclaimer**

THIS PUBLICATION AND THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS MADE AVAILABLE BY AUTODESK, INC. "AS IS." AUTODESK, INC. DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE REGARDING THESE MATERIALS.

This User Guide was last updated on 11 April 2011.

# Contents

<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Welcome to Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012</b> . . . . .	<b>1</b>
	What Is New in This Release? . . . . .	1
	How to Get Assistance . . . . .	4
	Find Information Using InfoCenter . . . . .	4
	Overview of InfoCenter . . . . .	4
	Search for Information . . . . .	5
	Access Subscription Center . . . . .	7
	Use Communication Center . . . . .	9
	Save and Access Favorite Topics . . . . .	10
	Use the Help System . . . . .	11
	Specify InfoCenter Settings . . . . .	16
	Get More Help . . . . .	19
	View the Product Readme . . . . .	19
	Join the Customer Involvement Program . . . . .	19
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Installation</b> . . . . .	<b>21</b>
	Quick Start to Stand-Alone Installation . . . . .	21
	Prepare for Installation . . . . .	21
	System Requirements for Stand-Alone Installation . . . . .	21
	Install Microsoft .Net Framework 4.0 . . . . .	23
	Understand Administrative Permission Requirements . . . . .	24
	Avoid Data Loss During Installation . . . . .	24

Choose a Language . . . . .	24
Configuration . . . . .	25
Install Multiple or Bundled Products . . . . .	26
Install and Run Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 . . . . .	27
Install Autodesk Navisworks . . . . .	27
Launch Autodesk Navisworks . . . . .	29
How to Launch Autodesk Navisworks in Another Language . . . . .	30
Repair Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 . . . . .	31
Uninstall Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 . . . . .	31
Installation Troubleshooting . . . . .	32
General Installation Issues . . . . .	33
How can I check my graphics card driver to see if it needs to be updated? . . . . .	33
How do I switch my license from stand-alone to network or network to stand-alone? . . . . .	34
When performing a Typical installation, what gets installed? . . . . .	34
Why should I specify the Project Folder and Site Folder? . . . . .	34
How do I share the Autodesk Navisworks settings on a site and project basis? . . . . .	35
When should I reinstall the product instead of repairing it? . . . . .	36
When I uninstall my software, what files are left on my system? . . . . .	36
Uninstall and Maintenance Issues . . . . .	36
When should I reinstall the product instead of a repair? . . . . .	37
When I uninstall my software, what files are left on my system? . . . . .	37
<b>Chapter 3 Quick Start . . . . .</b>	<b>39</b>
Start and Quit Autodesk Navisworks . . . . .	39
The User Interface . . . . .	39
Parts of Autodesk Navisworks Interface . . . . .	40
Application Button and Menu . . . . .	41
Quick Access Toolbar . . . . .	44
Ribbon . . . . .	46
Tooltips . . . . .	52
Keytips . . . . .	53
Navigation Tools . . . . .	54
The Classic User Interface . . . . .	54
Scene View . . . . .	67
Dockable Windows . . . . .	70
Status Bar . . . . .	75

	Undo/Redo Commands . . . . .	76
	Autodesk Navisworks Workspaces . . . . .	77
	Default Keyboard Shortcuts . . . . .	79
	Navigation with the Wheel Button . . . . .	83
	Autodesk Navisworks Options . . . . .	85
	Location Options . . . . .	90
	Display Units . . . . .	91
	Profiles . . . . .	93
	Search Directories . . . . .	94
	Gizmos . . . . .	94
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Work with Files . . . . .</b>	<b>97</b>
	Use File Readers . . . . .	97
	NWD Files . . . . .	97
	DWF/DWFX Files . . . . .	97
	Manage Files . . . . .	98
	Open Files . . . . .	98
	Create Files . . . . .	99
	2D and Multi-Sheet Files . . . . .	100
	Project Browser Window . . . . .	100
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Explore Your Model . . . . .</b>	<b>105</b>
	Navigate a Scene . . . . .	105
	Orientation in a 3D Workspace . . . . .	106
	Product-Specific Navigation Tools . . . . .	107
	Navigation Bar Tools . . . . .	108
	SteeringWheels Tools . . . . .	113
	Classic Navigation Modes and Tools . . . . .	130
	ViewCube . . . . .	139
	Overview of ViewCube . . . . .	139
	ViewCube Menu . . . . .	142
	Reorient the View of a Model with ViewCube . . . . .	143
	Set the View Projection Mode . . . . .	147
	Home View . . . . .	148
	Examine Individual Objects with ViewCube . . . . .	149
	Navigation Bar . . . . .	149
	Overview of Navigation Bar . . . . .	150
	Reposition and Reorient the Navigation Bar . . . . .	151
	Control the Display of Navigation Tools on the Navigation Bar . . . . .	152
	SteeringWheels . . . . .	153
	Overview of SteeringWheels . . . . .	153
	Wheel Menu . . . . .	157
	View Object Wheels . . . . .	158
	Tour Building Wheels . . . . .	160

Full Navigation Wheels . . . . .	162
2D Navigation Wheel . . . . .	164
3Dconnexion 3D Mouse . . . . .	164
Camera . . . . .	167
Set Camera Projection . . . . .	167
Control the Field of View . . . . .	168
Position and Focus Camera . . . . .	168
Navigation Aids . . . . .	172
Head-Up Display . . . . .	172
Reference Views . . . . .	173
Focus . . . . .	175
Hold . . . . .	175
Control the Realism of Your Navigation . . . . .	176
Gravity . . . . .	176
Crouching . . . . .	177
Collision . . . . .	177
Third Person View . . . . .	178
<b>Chapter 6 Control Model Appearance and Render Quality . . . . .</b>	<b>181</b>
Control Model Appearance . . . . .	181
Select Render Mode . . . . .	181
Full Render . . . . .	182
Shaded . . . . .	182
Wireframe . . . . .	182
Hidden Line . . . . .	183
Add Lighting . . . . .	183
Full Lights . . . . .	184
Scene Lights . . . . .	184
Head Light . . . . .	185
No Lights . . . . .	186
Select Background Effect . . . . .	186
Adjust Displaying of Primitives . . . . .	188
Surfaces . . . . .	188
Lines . . . . .	189
Points . . . . .	189
Snap Points . . . . .	190
Text . . . . .	191
Control Render Quality . . . . .	191
Use Culling . . . . .	191
Make Objects Required . . . . .	193
Control Rendering of Objects . . . . .	194
Adjust Scene Rendering During Navigation . . . . .	194
Accelerate Display Performance . . . . .	196
Adjust Presenter Materials . . . . .	197
Stereo Rendering . . . . .	198

<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>Review Your Model</b>	<b>201</b>
	Select Objects	201
	Interactive Geometry Selection	201
	Selection Tree Window	202
	Selection Tools	205
	Selection Commands	206
	Set Highlighting Method	208
	Hide Objects	210
	Find Objects	211
	Quick Find	211
	Find All Sheets and Models Containing the Selected Object	212
	Find Items in Other Sheets and Models Window	213
	Use Sets of Objects	216
	Object Properties	216
	Properties Window	216
	Reset Object Attributes	218
	Reset to Original Values	218
	Measure Tools	219
	Measure Tools Window	219
	Measuring	220
	Comments and Annotations	228
	View Comments and Annotations	228
	Comments Window	228
	View Redlines and Tags	229
	Links	230
	Link Categories	231
	Display Links	231
	Customize Links	233
	Find and Follow Links	235
	Reset Links	236
	Quick Properties	236
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>Use Viewpoints</b>	<b>239</b>
	Modify Viewpoints	239
	Saved Viewpoints Window	239
	Recall Viewpoints	242
	Organize Viewpoints	243
	Edit Viewpoints	244
<b>Chapter 9</b>	<b>Play Back Animations</b>	<b>247</b>
	Play Animations and Scripts	247
<b>Chapter 10</b>	<b>Work Within a Team</b>	<b>251</b>
	Collaborate Panel	251

	Collaboration Session . . . . .	251
<b>Chapter 11</b>	<b>Share Data . . . . .</b>	<b>255</b>
	Print . . . . .	255
	Print Preview . . . . .	255
	Print Setup . . . . .	255
	Print Current Viewpoint . . . . .	256
<b>Chapter 12</b>	<b>TimeLiner Playback . . . . .</b>	<b>257</b>
	Overview of TimeLiner Tool . . . . .	257
	TimeLiner Playback Window . . . . .	257
	Simulate Tab . . . . .	257
	Play Simulations . . . . .	260
	Simulation Settings Dialog Box . . . . .	261
	Overlay Text Dialog Box . . . . .	266
<b>Chapter 13</b>	<b>Reference . . . . .</b>	<b>269</b>
	Background Settings Dialog Box . . . . .	269
	Collision Dialog Box . . . . .	270
	Default Collision Dialog Box . . . . .	271
	Edit Viewpoint Dialog Box . . . . .	272
	File Options Dialog Box . . . . .	274
	Culling Tab . . . . .	274
	Orientation Tab . . . . .	276
	Speed Tab . . . . .	277
	Headlight Tab . . . . .	277
	Scene Lights Tab . . . . .	277
	InfoCenter Settings Dialog Box . . . . .	278
	General Node . . . . .	278
	Communication Center Node . . . . .	278
	Autodesk Channels Page . . . . .	279
	Balloon Notification Page . . . . .	279
	RSS Feeds Page . . . . .	280
	Options Editor Dialog Box . . . . .	280
	General Node . . . . .	281
	Undo Page . . . . .	281
	Locations Page . . . . .	281
	Interface Node . . . . .	282
	Display Units Page . . . . .	282
	Selection Page . . . . .	282
	Measure Page . . . . .	284
	Snapping Page . . . . .	284
	Viewpoint Defaults Page . . . . .	285
	Links Page . . . . .	286



Quick Properties Page . . . . .	288
Developer Page . . . . .	288
Display Page . . . . .	288
3Dconnexion Page . . . . .	293
Navigation Bar Page . . . . .	293
ViewCube Page . . . . .	294
SteeringWheels . . . . .	296
User Interface Page . . . . .	298
Model Node . . . . .	299
Performance Page . . . . .	299
NWD Page . . . . .	301
NWC Page . . . . .	302
<b>Chapter 14 Glossary . . . . .</b>	<b>305</b>
<b>Index . . . . .</b>	<b>309</b>



# Welcome to Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012



Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 software is the free viewer for NWD and DWF™ files. Use Navisworks Freedom to extend the whole-project view to all project stakeholders, helping to improve communication and collaboration. Multi-disciplinary models created in building information modeling (BIM), digital prototype (DP), and process plant design applications can be combined into a single integrated project model and published into the NWD format using Autodesk Navisworks Manage or Autodesk Navisworks Simulate software. The published file provides access to model hierarchy, object properties, and embedded review data, including viewpoints, animations, redlines, and comments.

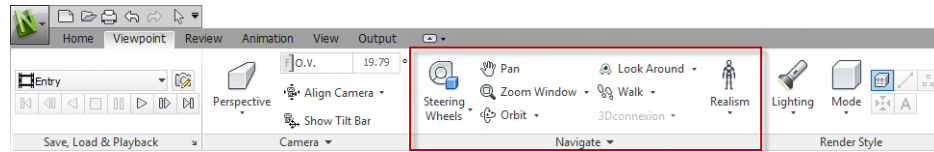
## What Is New in This Release?

Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 contains many new features and enhancements.

### User Interface

Easy access to commonly used review and navigation tools to increase review productivity.

- The **Viewpoint** tab now includes the **Navigate** pane, providing access to tools such as walk, pan, zoom, and orbit; **SteeringWheels** tracking menus, **3Dconnexion** 3D mouse, and the realism settings.



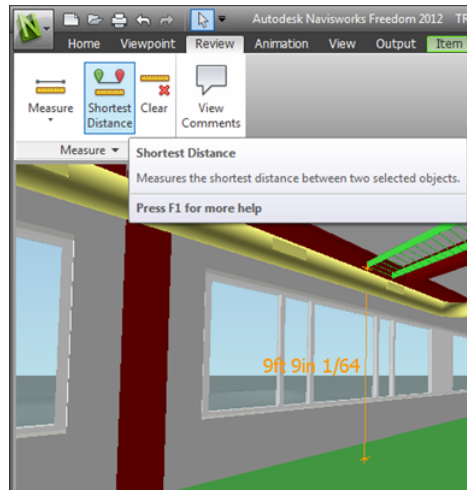
## Autodesk File Format Support

Autodesk Navisworks now offers 2D DWF and multi-sheet DWF support, allowing you to open, review and explore your 2D datasets alongside your 3D models. Importantly, the 2D view is integrated with the 3D environment - this enables you to select a component in the 3D model and then to find and review the same component in a 2D representation (such as a floor plan or section) providing you with the most appropriate view of the data for the task that you are undertaking. When working with the FBX visualization file format you can now achieve an accurate transfer of materials, textures and lights when importing or exporting data between Autodesk Navisworks and other FBX compatible applications.

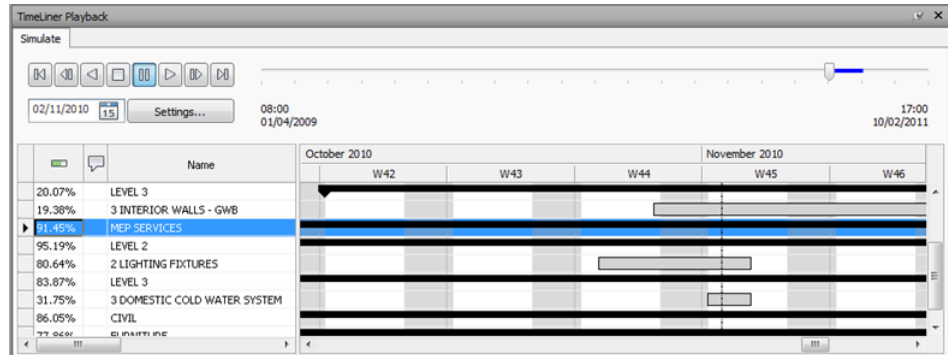
- Support for opening 2D/3D DWF and DWFX files. See DWF File Reader.
- Support for exporting 3D DWF and DWFX files. See Export 3D DWF/DWFX Files.
- Multi-sheet file support. See [2D and Multi-Sheet Files](#) (page 100).
- 2D/3D Object Association support. See [Find All Sheets and Models Containing the Selected Object](#) (page 212).
- FBX consistent material support for lights, materials, and textures. See FBX File Reader.

## Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 Enhancements

- The **Review** tab now contains **Measure** tools supporting field access to dimensioning and area calculation.



- You can now open 2D DWF, and multi-sheet DWF files, as well as NWD files.
- A Gantt View is now available during 4D **TimeLiner** simulations.



### Miscellaneous Enhancements

- Enhanced support for the
- 3D mouse through an extended interface. See [3Dconnexion 3D Mouse](#) (page 164).
- Communication Centre now supports live updates.
- New avatars to be used in a variety of roles ranging from construction workers and safety professionals, to office workers. Since avatars can vary

per viewpoint, you can easily show how project stakeholders will interact with a specific phase of the project in the relevant context.



## How to Get Assistance

There are various ways to find information about how to use this program, and multiple resources are available.

### Find Information Using InfoCenter

You can use InfoCenter to search Autodesk Navisworks help file for information. You can also easily access product updates and announcements.

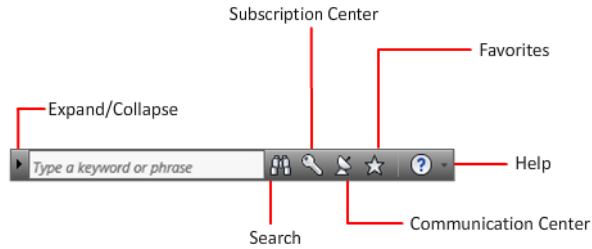
### Overview of InfoCenter

You can use InfoCenter to search for product-related help, display the Subscription Center panel for subscription services, display the Communication Center panel for product updates and announcements, and display the Favorites panel to access saved topics.

You can use InfoCenter to:

- Search for information in the main product Help through keywords (or by entering a phrase)
- Access subscription services through Subscription Center panel

- Access to product-related updates and announcements through Communication Center panel
- Access saved topics through Favorites panel



To display the InfoCenter box in a collapsed state, click the arrow to its left.



### To rearrange the topics displayed on a panel

- 1 Display a panel by doing one of the following:
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Subscription Center button.
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Communication Center button.
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Favorites button.
- 2 Click and drag a category or group header to the desired position.

**TIP** To keep the Subscription Center, Communication Center, and the Favorites panel expanded, click the push pin icon in the bottom-right corner of the panel.

---

**NOTE** You can rearrange categories within a group, but you cannot move them into other groups.

---

## Search for Information

You can enter keywords or a phrase in the **InfoCenter** box to search for information.



When you enter keywords or a phrase in the **InfoCenter** box, you search the contents of the main Autodesk Navisworks Help file.

Keyword searches produce better results. The results are listed on the Help Search tab. Click a topic to display it in help.

When you use InfoCenter to search for information, you can use the following special symbols in your query to refine or expand it. These symbols can be used alone or can be combined.

Symbol	Description
*	Replaces one or more characters when used at the beginning, middle, or end of a word. For example, "*lish", "p*lish", and "pub*" will find "publish". Also, "anno*" will find "annotative", "annotation", "annoupdate", "annoreset", and so on.
?	Replaces a single character. For example, "cop?" will find "copy", but not "copybase".
~	Adds grammatical form variations to a keyword when added at the beginning or end of a word. For example, "plotting~" will find "plots", "plotted", and so on. Also, "~plot" will find "preplot", "replot", and so on.

When performing the exact phrase search, use double quotation marks (" ") to enclose words that must appear next to each other in the specified text string. For example, enter "**specify units of measurement**" to find only topics with all those words in that order. You can also use the previously mentioned symbols in a text string that is enclosed in double quotation marks.

#### To search the main Help file for information


- 1 In the InfoCenter box, enter a keyword or phrase.
- 2 Click the Search button.

The main Help file opens, and the search results are listed on the Help Search tab.




## Access Subscription Center

Subscription Center displays links to information about subscription services such as product enhancements, personalized web support from Autodesk technical experts, and self-paced e-Learning.

If you are a subscription member, you can access subscription services by clicking the **Communication Center**  button in the **InfoCenter** box, and then clicking a **Subscription Center** link. To learn more about Autodesk subscription membership, visit <http://www.autodesk.com/subscriptioncenter>.

## About Subscription Center

With Autodesk Subscription, you get the latest releases of Autodesk software, incremental product enhancements, personalized web support from Autodesk technical experts, and self-paced e-Learning. Subscription services are available to subscription members only.

By clicking the **Communication Center**  button in the **InfoCenter** box, members have access to the following options (under **Subscription Center**):


- **Subscription status.** Checks your subscription status.
- **Create support request.** Provides direct one-to-one communication with Autodesk support technicians. You receive fast, complete answers to your installation, configuration, and troubleshooting questions.
- **View support requests.** Tracks and manages your questions and responses through Autodesk's state-of-the-art support system.
- **Edit Subscription Center profile.** Sets up and maintains your subscription account.
- **View e-Learning catalog.** Features interactive lessons organized into product catalogs.
- **e-Learning Lessons.** (For subscription members only.) Each lesson is 15-30 minutes and features hands-on exercises, with an option to use a simulation instead of the software application. You can use an online evaluation tool that identifies gaps in skills, determines what lessons will be most helpful, and gauges learning progress.

## Subscription Resources and Privacy

Subscription resources provide interactive product features over the Internet. Each time you access subscription resources (such as e-Learning or Create Support Request) from **Communication Center** in an Autodesk product, product information (such as the serial number, version, language, and the subscription contract ID) is sent to Autodesk for verification that your product is on subscription.

Autodesk compiles statistics using the information sent to subscription resources to monitor how they are being used and how they can be improved. Autodesk maintains the information provided by or collected from you in accordance with Autodesk's published privacy policy, which is available at <http://www.autodesk.com/privacy>.

### To open the Subscription Center

- 1 Click the **Communication Center**  button in the **InfoCenter** box.
- 2 On the **Communication Center** panel, under **Subscription Center**, click the subscription resource you want to access.

---

**NOTE Subscription Center** is not available to all product users. If subscription resources are not available in your product, your product is not entitled to subscription benefits.

---

## Manage Files with Autodesk Vault

If you are a subscription customer, you have access to Autodesk Vault, a file management tool that provides a repository where documents and files are stored and managed.

Autodesk Vault gives you more power to manage files and track changes. Versioned copies of master files are maintained, allowing you to easily revert to earlier versions of files. You can check files out for editing and later check them back in. The master copy is never directly edited.

Autodesk Vault consists of two required components: the Autodesk Data Management Server and the Vault Client. Optionally, you can also install the Vault Office Add-in.

For information about using the Vault, refer to the Vault Help system.

---

**TIP** The main components for the Autodesk Vault can be downloaded from the Autodesk Subscription site.

---

## Use Communication Center

Communication Center provides up-to-date product information, software updates, product support announcements, and other product-related announcements.

## Overview of Communication Center

You can click the Communication Center button to display links to information about product updates and announcements, and may include links to RSS feeds.

Whenever new information is available, **Communication Center** notifies you by displaying a balloon message below the **Communication Center** button in the **InfoCenter** box.

**Communication Center** provides the following types of announcements:

- **Autodesk Channels:** Receive support information, product updates, and other announcements (including articles and tips).
- **RSS Feeds.** Receive information from RSS feeds to which you subscribe. RSS feeds generally notify you when new content is posted. You are automatically subscribed to several default RSS feeds when you install the program.
- **Product Support Information.** Get breaking news from the Product Support team at Autodesk, including when Live Update maintenance patches are released.
- **Subscription Announcements.** Receive subscription announcements and subscription program news, as well as links to e-Learning Lessons, if you are an Autodesk subscription member (available in countries/regions where Autodesk subscriptions are offered).
- **Articles and Tips.** Be notified when new articles and tips are available on Autodesk websites.
- **Live Update Maintenance Patches.** Receive automatic notifications whenever new maintenance patches are released from Autodesk.
- **Featured Technologies and Content.** Learn more about third-party developer applications and content.

You can customize the items that display on the **Communication Center** panel. For more information, see [Specify InfoCenter Settings](#) (page 16).

### Communication Center Online Policy

Communication Center is an interactive feature that must be connected to the Internet in order to deliver content and information. Each time Communication Center is connected, it sends your information to Autodesk so that you receive the correct information. All information is sent anonymously to Autodesk to maintain your privacy.

Communication Center sends the following information to Autodesk:

- Product name (in which you are using Communication Center)
- Product release number
- Product language
- Country/region (specified in the Communication Center settings)
- Your unique Customer Involvement Program (CIP) ID if you are participating in the CIP program

Autodesk compiles statistics using the information sent from **Communication Center** to monitor how it is being used and how it can be improved. Autodesk maintains information provided by or collected from you in accordance with the company's published privacy policy, which is available at <http://www.autodesk.com/privacy>.

#### To open Communication Center

- In the **InfoCenter** box, click the **Communication Center**  button.

#### To receive new information notifications

- Click the link in the balloon message to open the article or announcement.

## Save and Access Favorite Topics

You can click the Favorites button to display saved links to topics or web locations.



Any link that displays on the **Subscription Center** or **Communication Center** panel can be marked as a favorite.

A link marked as a favorite displays a star icon on the **Subscription Center** panel or the **Communication Center** panel.

#### To display the InfoCenter Favorites panel

- In the InfoCenter box, click the Favorites button.

---

**NOTE** The links displayed on the Favorites panel are organized into the same groups or categories from which they were added.

---

#### To save a link in InfoCenter as a favorite

- 1 Display a panel by doing one of the following:
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Subscription Center button.
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Communication Center button.
- 2 Click the star icon that is displayed next to the link that you want to save as a favorite.

#### To remove a favorite link from the InfoCenter Favorites panel

- 1 In the InfoCenter box, click the Favorites button to display the Favorites panel.
- 2 Click the star icon that is displayed next to the link that you want to remove from the Favorites panel.

## Use the Help System

You can click the Help button to display topics in Help.



You can get much more benefit from the Help system when you learn how to use it efficiently. You can quickly find general descriptions, procedures, details about dialog boxes and palettes, or definitions of terms.

The Help system contains complete information about using this program. In the **Help** window, you use the left pane to locate information. The tabs

above the left pane give you several ways for finding the topics you want to view. The right pane displays the topics you select.

#### To display topics in Help

- In the InfoCenter box, click the Help button.

## How Help Topics Are Organized

Most topics in this Help system have three tabs above the right pane of the Help window. The tabs display different types of information.

- **Concept tab.** Describes a feature or function. When you click the **Concept** tab, the Help Contents list in the left pane of the Help window expands and highlights the current topic. The **Contents** tab displays the structure of the Help on that topic. You can easily display nearby topics by clicking them in the list.
- **Procedure tab.** Provides step-by-step instructions for common procedures related to the current topic. After displaying a procedure, you can click the **Procedure** tab to redisplay the current list of procedures.
- **Quick Reference tab.** Lists reference information related to the current topic.

When you click a different tab, the topic remains the same. Only the type of information displayed—concept, procedures, or quick reference links—is different.

## Search in Help

Use the Help **Search** tab to find relevant topics based on keywords that you enter.

The basic search rules are as follows:

- Type your keywords in uppercase or lowercase characters; searches are not case-sensitive.
- Search for any combination of letters (a-z) and numbers (0-9).
- Do not use punctuation marks such as a period, colon, semicolon, comma, hyphen, and single quotation marks; they are ignored during a search.
- Group the elements of your search using double quotation marks or parentheses to set each element apart.

## Use Wild Card Characters

You can use the following wild card characters in any keyword:

Symbol	Description
*	Replaces one or more characters when used at the beginning, middle, or end of a word. For example, <code>*lish</code> , <code>p*lish</code> , and <code>pub*</code> will all find <code>publish</code> . Also, <code>anno*</code> will find <code>annotative</code> , <code>annotation</code> , <code>annoupdate</code> , <code>annoreset</code> , and so on.
?	Replaces a single character. For example, <code>cop?</code> will find <code>copy</code> , but not <code>copybase</code> .
~	Expands the tense of the word at the beginning or end of a word. For example, <code>plotting~</code> will find <code>plots</code> , <code>plotted</code> , and so on. Also, <code>~plot</code> will find <code>preplot</code> , <code>replot</code> , and so on.

## Search for Phrases

When searching for a phrase, use double quotation marks ( " ") to enclose words that must appear next to each other in the specified sequence. For example, enter `"specifying units of measurement"` to find only topics with all those words in that order. If you don't use the quotation marks around that text, Help finds all topics containing any one of the listed words, that is, all topics containing `specifying`, all topics containing `units`, all topics containing `of`, and all topics containing `measurement`.

---

**TIP** If you can't find the information you need through a search, try using the **Contents** tab.

---

## Use Boolean Operators

With the AND, OR, NOT, and NEAR operators, you can precisely define your search by creating a relationship between search terms. The following table shows how you can use each of these operators. If no operator is specified,

AND is used. For example, the query spacing border printing is equivalent to spacing AND border AND printing.

Search for	Example	Results
Both terms in the same topic	"tree view" AND "palette"	Topics containing both the words "tree view" and "palette"
Either term in a topic	viewpoint OR animation	Topics containing either the word "viewpoint" or the word "animation" or both
The first term without the second term	nwd NOT nwc	Topics containing the word "NWD", but not the word "NWC"
Both terms in the same topic, close together	user NEAR menu	Topics containing the word "user" within eight words of the word "menu"

**NOTE** The |, &, and ! characters do not work as Boolean operators. You must use AND (also +), OR, and NOT (also -).

## Find Information in Help Topics

The tabs on the left side of the Help window provide different methods for finding information.

### Contents Tab

- Presents an overview of the available documentation in a list of topics and subtopics.
- Allows you to browse by selecting and expanding topics.
- Provides a structure so you can always see where you are in Help and quickly jump to other topics.



## Index Tab

- Displays an alphabetical list of keywords related to the topics listed on the **Contents** tab.
- Accesses information quickly when you already know the name of a feature, command, or operation, or when you know what action you want the program to perform.

## Search Tab

- Provides a keyword search of all the topics listed on the **Contents** tab.
- Accepts the Boolean operators AND (+), OR, NOT (-), and NEAR.
- Accepts the wild cards \*, ?, and ~.
- Allows you to perform a search for a phrase when the phrase is enclosed in double quotes.
- Displays a ranked list of topics that contain the word or words entered in the keyword field.
- Arranges the results alphabetically by title or by location if you click on the **Title** and **Location** column headings.

### To find a specific word or phrase in the currently displayed Help topic

- 1 Click in the topic text and press CTRL+F.
- 2 In the **Find** text box, enter a keyword or phrase.
- 3 Click **Next**. If the keyword or phrase is located, the topic scrolls to display the result.

## Print Help Topics

The quickest way to print the current topic is to right-click within the topic and click Print.

The **Print** button on the **Help** toolbar provides these print options:

- Print the selected topic (recommended)
- Print the selected heading and all subtopics

---

**NOTE** When you select the second option, you may get numerous printed pages, depending on how many subtopics the currently selected topic contains.

---

### To print a Help topic


- 1 Display the topic you want to print.
- 2 Right-click in the topic pane. Click **Print**.
- 3 In the **Print** dialog box, click Print.


### To print a selected heading and all subtopics

- 1 Display the topic you want to print and make sure that the **Contents** tab is displayed.
- 2 On the **Help** toolbar, click **Print**.
- 3 In the **Print Topics** dialog box, click **Print the Selected Heading and All Subtopics**.
- 4 Click **OK**.

## Show and Hide the Contents Pane

You can control the size of the Help window.

Use the **Hide**  button on the **Help** toolbar to shrink the **Help** window to a compact size by hiding the pane that contains the **Contents**, **Index**, and **Search** tabs. The compact window size is best for displaying procedures while you work.

Use the **Show**  button to expand the **Help** window to display the pane that contains **Contents**, **Index**, and **Search** tabs. The expanded window size is best for locating and displaying conceptual and reference information.

## Specify InfoCenter Settings


You can specify general and **Communication Center** settings in the **InfoCenter Settings** dialog box.

In the InfoCenter Settings dialog box, you can specify the following settings:


- **General.** Your current location, frequency for checking new online content and option to turn on or off animated transition effects for the InfoCenter panels.

- **Communication Center.** Set the maximum age of the articles displayed on the **Communication Center** panel.
- **Autodesk Channels.** Channels to display in the Communication Center panel as well as the number of articles to display for each channel.
- **Balloon Notification.** Notifications for new product information, software updates, and product support announcements. Also, you can customize the transparency and the display time of the balloon.
- **RSS Feeds.** RSS feed subscriptions. You can add or remove RSS feeds. RSS feeds generally notify you when new content is posted.

#### To specify the channels to display in the Communication Center panel


- 1 Display a panel by doing one of the following:
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Subscription Center button.
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Communication Center button.
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Favorites button.
- 2 Click the **InfoCenter Settings**  button.
- 3 In the InfoCenter Settings dialog box, in the left pane, click Autodesk Channels.
- 4 In the right pane, select or clear the channels you want to display in the Communication Center panel.
- 5 Click OK.

#### To specify InfoCenter balloon notification settings


- 1 Display a panel by doing one of the following:
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Subscription Center button.
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Communication Center button.
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Favorites button.
- 2 Click the **InfoCenter Settings**  button.
- 3 In the InfoCenter Settings dialog box, in the left pane, click Balloon Notification.
- 4 In the right pane, select or clear the options to turn balloon notification on or off.
- 5 Enter the number of seconds to set the length of time for balloon notifications to display.

- 6 Enter the transparency value of the balloon or set the value using the slider.
- 7 Click OK.

#### To add an RSS feed to Communication Center

- 1 Display a panel by doing one of the following:
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Subscription Center button.
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Communication Center button.
- 2 Click the **InfoCenter Settings** button .
- 3 In the InfoCenter Settings dialog box, in the left pane, click RSS Feeds.
- 4 In the right pane, do one of the following:
  - Click Add.
  - Right-click anywhere in the right pane. Click Add.
- 5 In the Add RSS Feed dialog box, enter the location of the RSS feed you want to add. Click Add.
- 6 In the InfoCenter - RSS Feed Confirmation dialog box, click Close.
- 7 Click OK.

#### To remove an RSS feed from Communication Center

- 1 Display a panel by doing one of the following:
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Subscription Center button.
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Communication Center button.
  - In the InfoCenter box, click the Favorites button.
- 2 Click the **InfoCenter Settings**  button.
- 3 In the InfoCenter Settings dialog box, in the left pane, click RSS Feeds.
- 4 In the right pane, do one of the following:
  - Click Remove.
  - Right-click an RSS feed. Click Remove.
- 5 In the InfoCenter - Remove RSS Feed dialog box, click Yes.
- 6 Click OK.

## Get More Help

You can access several additional sources of help.

- **Use Communication Center.** Display the **Communication Center** panel for product updates and announcements.
- **Press F1.** Displays context-sensitive reference information.
- **Click the Help button in many dialog boxes.** Displays reference information for the dialog box.
- **View the product Readme.** Displays late-breaking information about this product.

Other resources help you get information about Autodesk products and assistance with your questions about this program.

- **Autodesk website.** Access <http://www.autodesk.com>.
- **Local support.** Check with your dealer or Autodesk country/region office.

## View the Product Readme

You can find late-breaking information about this software in the Readme.

It is suggested that you read through the Autodesk Navisworks Readme for information about recommended hardware, updated installation instructions, and known software problems. The Readme file is available from the product's program group on the Windows Start menu.

## Join the Customer Involvement Program

You are invited to help guide the direction of Autodesk design software.

If you participate in the Customer Involvement Program (CIP), specific information about how you use Autodesk Navisworks is forwarded to Autodesk. This information includes what features you use the most, problems that you encounter, and other information helpful to the future direction of the product.

See the following links for more information.

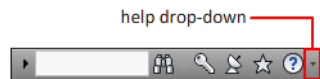
- Learn more about the Autodesk Customer Involvement Program: <http://www.autodesk.com/cip>

- Read the Autodesk Privacy Statement: <http://www.autodesk.com/cipprivacy>

When you join, you will be able to view reports that can help you optimize your use of Autodesk Navisworks.

**To turn the CIP on or off**

- 1 On the InfoCenter toolbar, to the right of the Help button, click the drop-down arrow.



- 2 Click Customer Involvement Program.
- 3 In the Customer Involvement Program dialog box, select to start or stop participating.
- 4 Click OK.

# Installation

# 2

## Quick Start to Stand-Alone Installation

This section provides step-by-step instructions about how to prepare, and then install Autodesk Navisworks.

Stand-alone installation is recommended for individual users or small groups. The key point is that you will repeat the installation process on each computer. For a stand-alone license this is the only valid installation type, but it can also be used with a multi-seat stand-alone or network license.

### Prepare for Installation

To prepare for installation, you should review the system requirements, understand administrative permission requirements, and close all running applications.

Complete these tasks, and you are ready to begin installing Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012.

---

**NOTE** It is also recommended that you install Microsoft .Net Framework 4.0 before installing the product. See [Install Microsoft .Net Framework 4.0](#) (page 23).

---

### System Requirements for Stand-Alone Installation

The first task you need to complete is to make sure that your computer meets the minimum system requirements. If your system does not meet these requirements, problems can occur, both within Autodesk Navisworks and at the operating system level.

Whether your Windows operating system is the 32-bit or the 64-bit version, the version is automatically detected during installation.

See the following table for hardware and software requirements.

<b>Hardware and software requirements for client machine</b>	
<b>Hardware/Software</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Operating System	Microsoft® Windows 7 (32-bit or 64-bit) Home Basic, Home Premium, Professional, Enterprise, or Ultimate (recommended)
	Microsoft® Windows Vista® SP2 (32-bit or 64-bit) Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, or Ultimate
	Microsoft® Windows XP SP3 (32-bit) Home, or Professional
	Microsoft® Windows XP SP2 (64-bit) Professional
Web browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer® 7.0 or later
Processor	AMD Athlon™, 3.0 GHz or faster (minimum); Intel® Pentium® 4, 3.0 GHz or faster (recommended) - with SSE2 technology
Memory (RAM)	512 MB (minimum); 2 GB or more (recommended)
VGA Display	1024 x 768 with true color (minimum)
	1280 x 1024 32-bit color video display adapter with true color (recommended)
Graphics Card	Direct3D 9® and OpenGL® capable graphics card with Shader Model 2 (minimum)
Hard disk	11 GB free disk space for installation



---

Hardware and software requirements for client machine	
Pointing device	Microsoft® Mouse-compliant pointing device
DVD-ROM	Any speed (for installation only)
Optional hardware	Printer or plotter
	Modem or access to an Internet connection
	Network interface card

## Install Microsoft .Net Framework 4.0

Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 requires Microsoft .Net 4.0 to be installed prior to product installation.

Most Windows updates should include Microsoft .NET Framework 4, however, for old versions of Windows, you can download and install Microsoft .NET Framework 4 redistributables from: <http://www.microsoft.com/downloads/en/details.aspx?FamilyID=0a391abd-25c1-4fc0-919f-b21f31ab88b7> or install Microsoft .Net Framework 4 from the following directory in the installation media: `\3rdParty\NET\4\wcu\dotNetFramework\`.

The **Installation** wizard will install Microsoft .Net Framework 4 if it detects that required updates have not been installed.

---

**NOTE** If the **Installation** wizard prompts you to install the Microsoft .NET 4.0 Framework, the .NET 4.0 Framework installer may prompt you to first install the Windows Imaging Component (WIC). This can occur if you do not have the latest Microsoft Windows updates or service packs. You are most likely to need WIC if you are running Windows XP SP2 without certain Windows Updates installed. If required, the Microsoft WIC installers are available at the following locations:

- 32-bit installer: <http://www.microsoft.com/downloads/en/details.aspx?FamilyID=8e011506-6307-445b-b950-215def45ddd8&displaylang=en>
  - 64-bit installer: <http://www.microsoft.com/downloads/en/details.aspx?FamilyID=f64654ac-6e26-41d9-a90a-0e7783b864ee>
-

## Understand Administrative Permission Requirements

To install Autodesk Navisworks, you must have administrator permissions.

You do not need to have domain administrative permissions. See your system administrator for information about administrative permissions.

To run Autodesk Navisworks, you do not need administrator permissions. You can run the program as a limited user.

## Avoid Data Loss During Installation

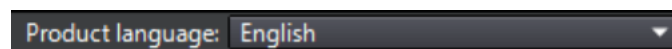
The Autodesk Navisworks installation process may stop if some applications (such as Microsoft® Outlook® or virus-checking programs) are running.

Close all running applications to avoid possible data loss.

## Choose a Language

You can select a different language for installation instructions, and a language for individual product installations in the same install process.

When you start the installation process, the installer automatically determines your operating system language. If a supported language is detected, your install pages are displayed in that language. If you want to change that language, you select a different one from the Installer Language list on the first page of the Installation wizard.



---

**NOTE** Some products may not have multi-language support at the time of product release. Additional language support may be available later. Check <http://support.autodesk.com> for the availability of additional language packs.

---

### Using Language Packs

Language packs support use of different languages in each Autodesk Navisworks product, including exporters. Pack names start with **NAVFREE\_**, **NAVSIM\_**, **NAVMAN\_**, and **exporters\_** respectively.

---

**NOTE** You must install at least one language pack for each product.

---

It is possible to install additional language packs to Autodesk Navisworks products later. You can manually install the required language packs by double-clicking on the language pack MSI file.

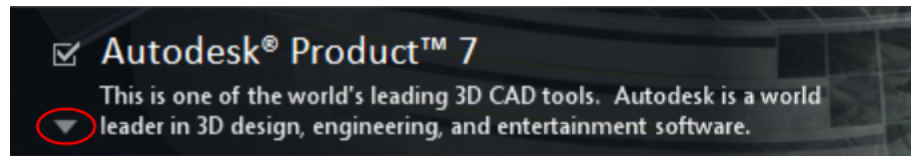
Language packs are located on the installation DVD and unpacked downloaded media under the **x86** folder for 32-bit products and under the **x64** folder for 64-bit products.

- Language packs for specific products are included in the **NAVFREE**, **NAVSIM**, **NAVMAN**, and **NWEXPORT** subfolders of **x86** and **x64** folders.
- Language packs for specific languages are included in the **en-US** (English), **de-DE** (German), **es-ES** (Spanish), **fr-FR** (French), **it-IT** (Italian), **ja-JP** (Japanese), **ko-KR** (Korean), **pt-BR** (Brazilian Portuguese), **ru-RU** (Russian) and **zh-CN** (Chinese PRC) subfolders of the product folders.

So, for example, to install the 32-bit French language pack for **Autodesk Navisworks Freedom**, double-click *x86/NAVFREE/fr-FR/NAVFREE\_LP.msi*.

## Configuration

During the installation process, you choose either a typical installation (install the product with default settings), or a customized installation. On the Install > **Configure Installation** page, for any product you have selected to install, you will see a triangular control for access to a configuration panel.



Click anywhere in the product box to open the configuration panel:

- **Installation Type.** If you choose a **Typical** installation (default settings) the product installs the most common application features. A **Custom** installation installs only the application features that you select from the **Select Features To Install** list. The available features will depend upon the product you are installing:

**Redistributable ActiveX Control**

Contains Autodesk Navisworks Redistributable ActiveX control.

---

**Program**

Contains full set of Autodesk Navisworks files.

- **Create the Desktop Shortcut.** Select the check box to create the desktop shortcut for Autodesk Navisworks.
- **Project and Site Folders.** Use the **Browse** buttons to select the directories that will contain Autodesk Navisworks settings that can be shared across an entire project site, or across a specific project group (see Select the Project and Site Folders).
- **Service Packs.** If a service pack is available for your installation, you can include it in the installation.

After you have configured the settings as required, click the product name to close the configuration panel.

## Install Multiple or Bundled Products

Some Autodesk packages are comprised of multiple products or are part of multi-product bundles.

The Installation wizard for packages that are comprised of multiple products gives you the option to choose which products you want to install.

In the Installation wizard, for packages containing multiple products, you can choose which products and languages you want to install. During the install process, you are informed whether a copy of the software is already installed. You are also warned if your system does not meet the minimum system requirements for the product. Each product name is displayed on its own tabbed panel; you can configure them individually.

If you purchased a package that is a multi-product bundle, such as an educational or institutional package, you may have a package that includes several Autodesk products. For these bundled packages, an Installer disc contains information for all the products in the package. The Installer disc helps you install all of the products.

# Install and Run Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012

You must have administrative permissions to install Autodesk Navisworks.

This section provides instructions for installing and activating Autodesk Navisworks for an individual user on a stand-alone computer.

---

**NOTE** Autodesk does not recommend or support the distribution of an Autodesk product using imaging software.

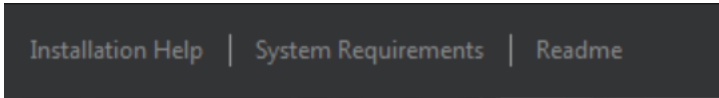
---

## Install Autodesk Navisworks

The Autodesk Navisworks **Installation** wizard contains all installation-related material in one place.

From the **Installation** wizard, you can access user documentation, change the installer language, select a language-specific product, install supplemental tools, view support solutions, and learn about deploying your product on a network.

- **Review installation documentation before you install.** It is recommended that you take the time to familiarize yourself with the complete installation process before you install Autodesk Navisworks. Documentation is accessible from links on the lower left corner of the installer.



Installation Help | System Requirements | Readme

- **Install Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012.** From the **Installation** wizard, click **Install**. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the installation.

## Install Autodesk Navisworks Using Default Values

This is the fastest means of installing Autodesk Navisworks on your system.

Only default values are used which means it is a typical installation being installed to C:\Program Files\Autodesk\Navisworks Freedom 2012.

### To install Autodesk Navisworks using default values on a stand-alone computer

- 1 Close all running applications on your computer and start the **Installation** wizard.
- 2 On the **Installation** wizard, if required, select an alternate language for the **Installation** wizard from the **Installation Instructions** drop-down, and then click **Install**.
- 3 Review the Autodesk software license agreement for your country or region. You must accept this agreement to proceed with the installation. Choose your country or region, click **I Accept**, and then click **Next**.

**NOTE** If you do not agree to the terms of the license and want to terminate the installation, click **Cancel**.

- 4 On the **Configure Installation** page, select the products to install, and if required add a language pack(s) from the **Product Language** drop-down (see [Choose a Language](#) (page 24)).
- 5 If required, use the **Installation PathBrowse** button to select the drive and location where product will be installed.
- 6 Click **Install**. The wizard installs the products you selected using a **Typical** installation, which installs the most common application features. To see which features are included in a **Typical** installation, refer to [Typically Installed Features](#) (page 34).

**NOTE** By default, the **Installation** wizard automatically enables the exporter plugins for all third-party products already installed on your computer.

- 7 Click **Finish**.

## Install Autodesk Navisworks Using Configured Values

With this installation method, you can fine-tune exactly what gets installed.

You can alter the license type, the installation type, the install path, and specify the location of the Project and Site folders.

### To install Autodesk Navisworks using configured values on a stand-alone computer

- 1 Close all running applications on your computer and start the **Installation** wizard.

- 2 On the **Installation** wizard, if required, select an alternate language for the **Installation** wizard from the **Installation Instructions** drop-down, and then click **Install**.
- 3 Review the Autodesk software license agreement for your country or region. You must accept this agreement to proceed with the installation. Choose your country or region, click **I Accept**, and then click **Next**.

**NOTE** If you do not agree to the terms of the license and want to terminate the installation, click **Cancel**.

- 4 On the **Configure Installation** page, select the products to install, and if required add a language pack(s) from the **Product Language** drop-down (see [Choose a Language](#) (page 24)).
- 5 Click the product name to open the configuration panel where you can review and change settings. See [Configuration](#) (page 25). After you have configured the settings as required, click the product name to close the configuration panel.
- 6 If required, use the **Installation PathBrowse** button to select the drive and location where product will be installed.
- 7 Click **Install**. The wizard installs the products you selected using your **Custom** installation settings.
- 8 Click **Finish**.

## Launch Autodesk Navisworks

Assuming that you've followed all of the previous steps outlined in this Quick Start section, you can launch Autodesk Navisworks and start taking advantage of its new and updated features.

You can start Autodesk Navisworks in the following ways:

- **Desktop shortcut icon.** When you install Autodesk Navisworks, a shortcut icon is placed on your desktop. Double-click the Autodesk Navisworks icon to start the program.
- **Start button.** Click **Start** ► **All Programs** ► **Autodesk** ► Navisworks Freedom 2012 ► Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012.
- **Location where Autodesk Navisworks is installed.** If you have administrative permissions, you can run Autodesk Navisworks in the location where you installed it. If you are a limited-rights user, you must run Autodesk Navisworks from the **Start** button or from the desktop shortcut icon. If you want to create a custom shortcut, make sure that the

**Start In** directory for the shortcut points to a directory where you have write permissions.

---

**NOTE** When the product is started, by default, it uses the language that best matches the settings on your computer. You can also launch Autodesk Navisworks in another of the supported languages.

---

## How to Launch Autodesk Navisworks in Another Language

To run Autodesk Navisworks in another of the installed languages, you need to add one of the language selector arguments to the desktop shortcut.

### To run Autodesk Navisworks in another language

- 1 Right-click the Autodesk Navisworks desktop shortcut, and click **Properties** on the shortcut menu to open the Autodesk Navisworks**Properties** dialog box.
- 2 On the **Shortcut** tab, enter a space in the **Target** field after `..\roamer.exe`, and then enter one of the following arguments:
  - **-lang en-US** for English localization
  - **-lang de-DE** for German localization
  - **-lang es-ES** for Spanish localization
  - **-lang fr-FR** for French localization
  - **-lang it-IT** for Italian localization
  - **-lang ja-JP** for Japanese localization
  - **-lang ko-KR** for Korean localization
  - **-lang pt-BR** for Brazilian Portuguese localization
  - **-lang ru-RU** for Russian localization
  - **-lang zh-CN** for Chinese (PRC) localization
- 3 Click **OK** to save the changes.



## Repair Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012

If you accidentally delete or alter files that are required by Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012, Autodesk Navisworks might not perform correctly, and you might receive error messages when you try to execute a command or find a file. You can attempt to fix this problem by repairing Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012.

Repairing uses the features that were part of the installation type you chose when you initially installed the program.

### To repair Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012

- 1 Do one of the following:
  - (Windows XP) Click **Start > Settings > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs**.
  - (Windows Vista and Windows 7) Click **Start > Control Panel > Programs and Features**.
- 2 From the list of programs, click Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012, and then click **Change/Remove** (Windows XP) or **Uninstall/Change** (Windows Vista and Windows 7).

The Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 **Installation** wizard re-opens in **Maintenance Mode**.

- 3 Click **Repair or Reinstall**.
- 4 On the **Repair or Reinstall** page, click **Repair** Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012. This option replaces all registry entries that Autodesk Navisworks initially installed and restores Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 to its default state. Click **Repair**.

**NOTE Reinstall** Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 repairs the registry and reinstalls all files from the original installation. Use this option if the **Repair** Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 option does not solve the problem.

- 5 On the **Repair Complete** page, click **Finish**.

## Uninstall Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012

When you uninstall Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012, all components are removed. This means that even if you've previously added or removed

components, or if you've reinstalled or repaired Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012, the uninstall removes all Autodesk Navisworks installation files from your system.

---

**IMPORTANT** Do not use registry cleaning programs or attempt to modify the registry entries yourself to uninstall Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012. Failure to follow the official uninstall procedure will result in the inability to re-install the software .

---

#### To uninstall Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012

- 1 Do one of the following:
  - (Windows XP) Click **Start > Settings > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs**.
  - (Windows Vista and Windows 7) Click **Start > Control Panel > Programs and Features**.
- 2 From the list of programs, click Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012, and then click **Change/Remove** (Windows XP) or **Uninstall/Change** (Windows Vista and Windows 7).

The Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 **Installation** wizard re-opens in **Maintenance Mode**.
- 3 Click **Uninstall**.
- 4 When informed that the product has been successfully uninstalled, click **Finish**.

**NOTE** Even though Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 is removed from your system, the software license remains. If you reinstall Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 at some future time, you will not have to register and re-activate the program.

## Installation Troubleshooting

This section provides solutions to installation issues and answers to commonly asked questions that may arise while installing your products.

Additional troubleshooting information and support is also available at <http://support.autodesk.com>.

## General Installation Issues

This section provides solutions to installation issues and answers to commonly asked questions that may arise while installing your products.

### How can I check my graphics card driver to see if it needs to be updated?

It is recommended that you ensure your computer has the most current graphics card driver for the best possible display performance.

#### To identify your graphics card driver

- 1 Start Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012.
- 2 In the **InfoCenter** box, click the down arrow next to the **Help** button **> System Info**.  
The Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 information dialog box opens.
- 3 Review the information about your system including the graphics card driver and driver version, and click **OK** to close the dialog.

#### To check the Web for an updated graphics card driver

- Use Windows Update. If a more recent graphics card driver is available, select it to have Windows Update download and install it.
- Search the graphics card manufacturer's website for the type of installed graphics card. If a more recent graphics card driver is available, install it following the instructions provided by the manufacturer.

#### To install an updated graphics card driver

- 1 Check the Web for to see if an updated driver is available.
  - Use Windows Update.
  - Search the graphics card manufacturer's website for the type of installed graphics card.
- 2 If a more recent graphics card driver is available, follow the instructions from the website to download and install it.

## How do I switch my license from stand-alone to network or network to stand-alone?

If you simply entered the wrong license type by mistake, and are still running the installer, use the **Back** button to return to the **Product Information** page, and change the **License Type**.

If you want to change the license type for an installed product, contact your Autodesk reseller or license supplier to obtain the new license and serial number. Then uninstall your product and run a new install to change the license type and enter the new serial number.

## When performing a Typical installation, what gets installed?

A **Typical** installation includes the following features:

<b>Redistributable ActiveX Control</b>	Contains Autodesk Navisworks Redistributable ActiveX control.
<b>Program</b>	Contains full set of Autodesk Navisworks files.

## Why should I specify the Project Folder and Site Folder?

You can share global Autodesk Navisworks settings, workspaces, datatools, avatars, Clash Detective rules and custom tests, Presenter archives, object animation scripts, and so on, with other users.

These settings can be shared across an entire project site, or across a specific project group depending on the required level of granularity.

Autodesk Navisworks examines the current user profile and the all users profile on the local machine, and then checks the settings in the **Project Directory** and the **Site Directory**. The files in the **Project Directory** take precedence.

## How do I share the Autodesk Navisworks settings on a site and project basis?

Sharing Autodesk Navisworks settings requires you to export the desired settings as an XML file to the appropriate Site or Project directory's *global\_options* folder. The name of the XML file is not significant. However it must be stored in the *global\_options* folder.

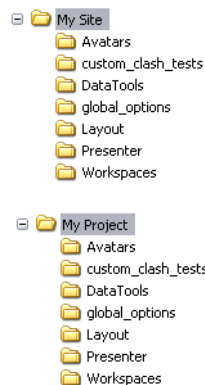
---

**TIP** When you configure global options, you can lock some of the options to prevent users from editing them later on local machines. To create a locked global options file, run the stand-alone **Options Editor** from the command line by typing "drive:pathname\OptionsEditor.exe" -l. The **Options Editor** opens with the locking facility.

---

### To share settings on a site and project basis

- 1 Create appropriate Site and Project directories and subfolders in a central location to be accessed by other Navisworks users.



- 2 In Autodesk Navisworks, click the application button ► **Options Editor**.
- 3 Click **Export**.
- 4 In the **Select Options to Export** dialog box, check all options you want to export and click **OK**.
- 5 In the **Save As** dialog box, name the XML file as desired and save it to the *global\_options* folder in the appropriate Site or Project directory.

**See also:**

[Location Options](#) (page 90)

[Autodesk Navisworks Options](#) (page 85)

NO LABEL

Run the installer again from the original media, and click **Install Tools & Utilities** on the first screen. The installer guides you through the process of selection, configuration and installation of tools and utilities.

## **When should I reinstall the product instead of repairing it?**

Reinstall your product if you accidentally delete or alter files that are required by the program.

Missing or altered files adversely affect the performance of your product and cause error messages when you try to execute a command or find a file.

If an attempt to repair an installation fails, reinstalling is the next best option.

## **When I uninstall my software, what files are left on my system?**

If you uninstall the product, some files remain on your computer such as files you created or edited (for example, drawings or custom menus).

Your license file also stays on your computer when you uninstall your product. If you reinstall on the same computer, the license information remains valid; you do not have to reactivate the product.

## **Uninstall and Maintenance Issues**

This section outlines common issues and their solutions with regards to adding and removing features, reinstalling or repairing your installation, and uninstalling products.

---

**IMPORTANT** Do not use registry cleaning programs or attempt to modify the registry entries yourself to uninstall Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012. Failure to follow the official uninstall procedure will result in the inability to re-install the software.

---

## **When should I reinstall the product instead of a repair?**

You should reinstall your product if you accidentally delete or alter files that are required by the program. Missing or altered files adversely affect the performance of your product and cause error messages when you try to execute a command or find a file.

If an attempt to repair an installation fails, reinstalling is the next best option.

Installation data is cached locally on your drive and that data is reused when reinstalling. If any files cannot be located when reinstalling a product, you are prompted to load the original media. If the product was installed from a network deployment, you need access to the original deployment, unaltered by later changes such as the addition of a service pack.

## **When I uninstall my software, what files are left on my system?**

If you uninstall the product, some files remain on your system such as files you created or edited.

Your license file also stays on your workstation when you uninstall your product. If you reinstall on the same workstation, the license information remains valid and you do not have to reactivate the product.





# Quick Start

# 3


## Start and Quit Autodesk Navisworks

Once you've [installed](#) (page 21) Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012, you can start it from the Windows desktop or from the command line.

**To start Autodesk Navisworks**, do one of the following from the Windows desktop:

- Double-click the Autodesk Navisworks icon, or
- Click **Start** ► **All Programs** ► **Autodesk** ► Navisworks Freedom 2012 ► Freedom 2012.

Autodesk Navisworks starts in the language that best matches the settings on your computer. You can also start Autodesk Navisworks in [another of the installed languages](#) (page 30).

**To quit Autodesk Navisworks**, click the application button . At the bottom of the application menu, click Exit Autodesk Navisworks.

## The User Interface

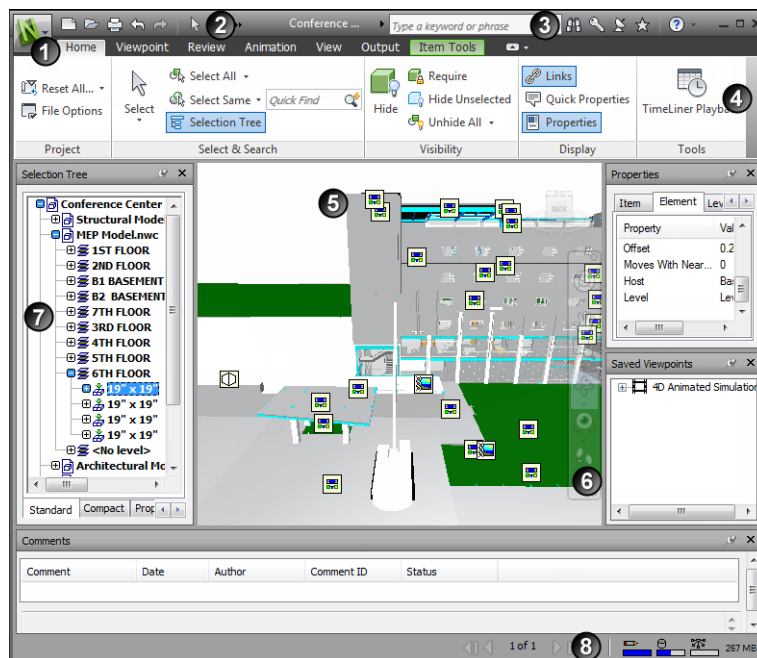
The Autodesk Navisworks interface contains a number of traditional Windows elements, such as the application menu, Quick Access toolbar, ribbon, dockable windows, dialog boxes and shortcut menus in which you complete tasks.

## Parts of Autodesk Navisworks Interface

This section briefly describes the main components of the standard Autodesk Navisworks interface.

The Autodesk Navisworks interface is intuitive and easy to learn and use. You can adjust the application interface to match the way you work. For example, you can hide docking windows that you rarely use, so they do not clutter the interface. You can add and remove buttons from the ribbon and the **Quick Access** toolbar.

You can apply a different theme to the standard interface. You can also switch back to the classic Autodesk Navisworks interface with old-style menu and toolbars.



1. Application button and menu
2. **Quick Access** toolbar
3. **InfoCenter**
5. **Scene View**
6. Navigation bar
7. Dockable windows


4. Ribbon

8. Status bar

**See also:**

[Overview of InfoCenter](#) (page 4)


**To change theme of the standard user interface**

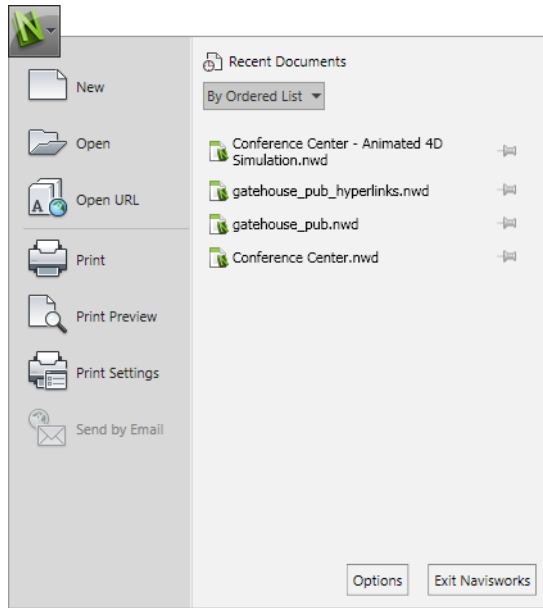
- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **User Interface** option.
- 3 On the **User Interface** page, select the required theme type from the **Theme** drop-down list.
- 4 Click **OK**.






## Application Button and Menu

The application menu enables you to access common tools.

It provides access to many common file actions, and also allows you to manage your files using more advanced tools, such as Import, Export, and Publish. Some application menu choices have additional menus that show related commands.

To open the application menu, click the application button . Clicking it again closes the application menu.



Option	Description
 (New)	Closes the currently open file, and creates a new file.
 (Open)	Opens files.
 (Print)	Prints the scene.
 (Print Preview)	Shows a preview of how the document will print.
 (Print Settings)	Specifies print settings.
Options	Opens the Options Editor.
Exit Navisworks	Exits the program.

## Recent Documents List

You can view, sort, and access supported files that you have recently opened.

The most recent files are shown in the **Recent Documents** list. The list is ordered with the most recently used file at the top.

By default, up to four files are shown. If you want to modify the size of this list, use the **Options Editor**.

You can pin the files by using the push pin button to the right. Pinning enables you to keep a file in the list until you turn off the push pin button.

### Sort and Group Files

Use the drop-down list at the top of the **Recent Documents** list to sort or group files by:


- **By Ordered List**
- **By Access Date**
- **By Size**
- **By Type**

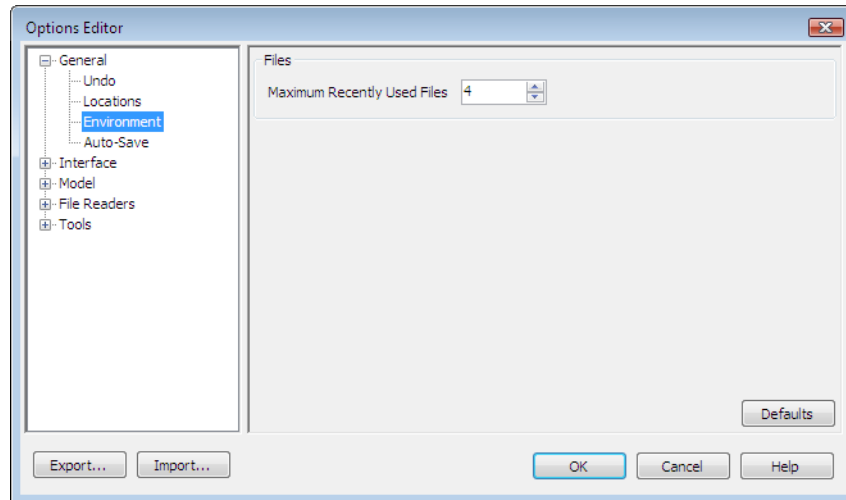
### Preview Documents

When you mouse over a file in the **Recent Documents** list, the following information is displayed:

- Path where the file is stored
- Date the file was last modified
- Name of the person who is currently working with the file

### To change the number of recent documents listed

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **General** node, and click the **Environment** option.
- 3 On the **Environment** page, enter the number of recent documents to be listed into the **Maximum Recently Used Files** box.



4 Click **OK**.

#### To keep a document in the Recent Documents list

- Click the push pin button to the right of the document.

#### To view the Recent Documents list by access date

- In the top-left corner of the **Recent Documents** list, in the **By Ordered List** drop-down list, select **By Access Date**.

#### To view the Recent Documents list by size

- In the top-left corner of the **Recent Documents** list, in the **By Ordered List** drop-down list, select **By Size**.


#### To view the Recent Documents list by type

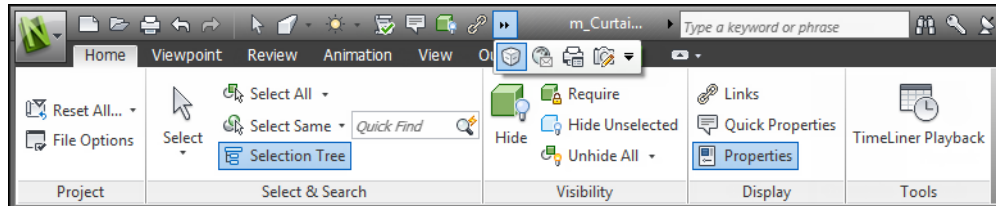
- In the top-left corner of the **Recent Documents** list, in the **By Ordered List** drop-down list, select **By Type**.

## Quick Access Toolbar

At the top of the application window, the **Quick Access** toolbar displays frequently used commands.



You can add unlimited number of buttons to the **Quick Access** toolbar. Buttons are added to the right of the default commands. You can add separators between the buttons. Commands that extend past the maximum length of the toolbar are displayed in a flyout button  .



---

**NOTE** Only ribbon commands can be added to the **Quick Access** toolbar.

---

You can move the **Quick Access** toolbar either above or below the ribbon.

#### To add a ribbon button to the Quick Access toolbar

- 1 Display the tab and panel that contains the button you want to add to the **Quick Access** toolbar.
- 2 Right-click the button on the ribbon, and click **Add to Quick Access Toolbar**.

#### To remove a ribbon button from the Quick Access toolbar

- 1 Right-click the button on the **Quick Access** toolbar
- 2 Click **Remove from Quick Access toolbar**.

#### To display the Quick Access toolbar below the ribbon

- Click the **Customize Quick Access Toolbar** drop-down button, and click **Show Below the Ribbon**.








**Shortcut menu:** Right-click any button on the **Quick Access** toolbar. Click **Show Quick Access Toolbar below the Ribbon**.

#### To display the Quick Access toolbar above the ribbon

- Click the **Customize Quick Access Toolbar** drop-down button, and click **Show Above the Ribbon**.

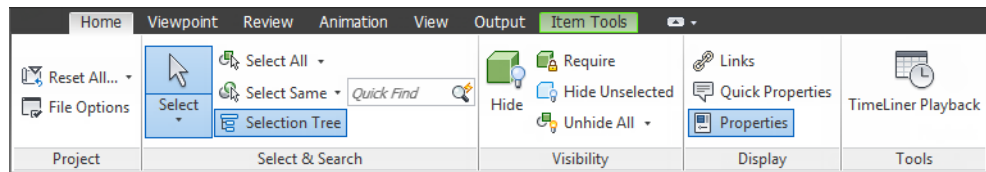
**Shortcut menu:** Right-click any button on the **Quick Access** toolbar. Click **Show Quick Access Toolbar above the Ribbon**.

By default, it contains the following tools:

Option	Description
 (New)	Closes the currently open file, and creates a new file.
 (Open)	Opens files.
 (Print)	Prints the current viewpoint.
 (Undo)	Cancels the most recent action.
 (Redo)	Reinstates the most recent action.
 (Select)	Selects items with a mouse click.
 (Customize Quick Access Toolbar)	Customizes the items displayed on the <b>Quick Access</b> toolbar. To enable or disable an item, click next to it on the <b>Customize Quick Access Toolbar</b> drop-down.

## Ribbon

The ribbon is a palette that displays task-based tools and controls.



The ribbon is divided into tabs, with each tab supporting a specific activity. Within each tab, tools are grouped together into a task-based series of panels.






To specify which ribbon tabs and panels are displayed, right-click the ribbon and, on the shortcut menu, click or clear the names of tabs or panels.

You can customize the ribbon depending on your needs in the following ways:

- Change the order of ribbon tabs. Click the tab you want to move, drag it to the desired position, and release.
- Change the order of ribbon panels in a tab. Click the panel you want to move, drag it to the desired position, and release.

You can control the amount of space the ribbon takes in the application window. There are two buttons to the right of the ribbon tabs, that allow you to choose the ribbon toggle and ribbon minimize states.


- The first button toggles between the full ribbon state  and the minimize ribbon state .
- The second drop-down button  allows you to select one of four minimize ribbon states:
  - **Minimize to Tabs:** Minimizes the ribbon so that only tab titles are displayed.
  - **Minimize to Panel Titles:** Minimizes the ribbon so that only tab and panel titles are displayed.
  - **Minimize to Panel Buttons:** Minimizes the ribbon so that only tab titles and panel buttons are displayed.
  - **Cycle Through All:** Cycles through all four ribbon states in the order, full ribbon, minimize to panel buttons, minimize to panel titles, minimize to tabs.

### Contextual Tabs

Some of the tabs are contextual. When you execute some commands, a special contextual ribbon tab is displayed instead of a toolbar or dialog box. For example, as soon as you start selecting items in the **Scene View**, the previously hidden **Item Tools** tab appears. When nothing is selected, it becomes hidden again.

### Slideout Panels


A down arrow ▼ to the right of a panel title indicates that you can slide out the panel to display additional tools and controls. By default, an expanded panel closes automatically when you click another panel. To keep a panel

expanded, click the push pin  icon in the bottom-left corner of the slideout panel.

### Floating Panels

If you pull a panel off of a ribbon tab and into a different area in the application window or the desktop, that panel floats where you placed it. The floating panel remains open until you return it to the ribbon, even if you switch ribbon tabs.

### Tool Launcher

Some ribbon panels display a dialog box or a dockable window related to that panel. A tool launcher arrow  in the lower-right corner of the panel indicates that you can display a related tool. Click the icon to display the associated dialog box or dockable window.

### Check Boxes


Check boxes allow you to toggle an option on or off.

### Sliders

When an option can be executed with varying intensity, the slider allows you to control the setting from lower to higher, or reverse.

### To display the ribbon

If you use the **Classic** user interface, you can switch back to the ribbon.

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **User Interface** option.
- 3 On the **User Interface** page, select **Standard (Recommended)** from the **User Interface** drop-down list.
- 4 Click **OK**.

### To hide or show a ribbon tab

- 1 Right-click anywhere inside the ribbon.
- 2 Under **Show Tabs**, click or clear the name of a tab.

### To hide or show a ribbon panel

- 1 Click the ribbon tab that you want to organize.
- 2 Right-click the ribbon tab.
- 3 Under **Show Panels**, click or clear the name of a panel.

### To show or hide text labels on ribbon panels

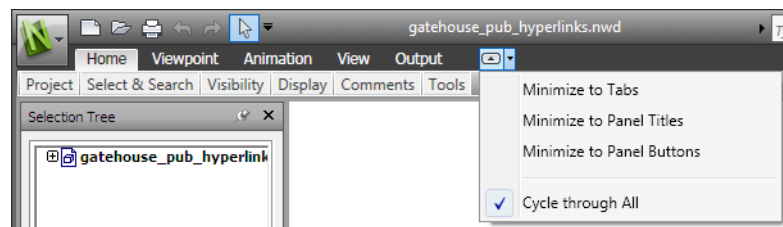
- Right-click a ribbon tab, and click or clear **Show Panel Titles**.

### To return a floating panel to the ribbon

- Mouse over the right side of the floating panel and click the **Return Panels to Ribbon** icon.

### To toggle the ribbon size

- 1 Click the drop-down arrow in the ribbon tab bar, and select the desired minimize ribbon state.



- 2 Double-click the name of the active ribbon tab or anywhere in the ribbon tab bar.  
The ribbon toggles between the selected minimize ribbon state and the full ribbon state.

### To reset the ribbon and the Quick Access toolbar

- 1 Right-click anywhere inside the ribbon.
- 2 Click **Restore Default Ribbon**.

### Home Tab

Panel	Contains tools to...
<b>Project</b>	control the whole scene.
<b>Select &amp; Search</b>	select items and save selections in the scene via a range of methods, including using searches.
<b>Visibility</b>	show and hide items of model geometry.
<b>Display</b>	show and hide information including properties and links.
<b>Tools</b>	launch TimeLiner Playback tool.

### Viewpoint Tab

Panel	Contains tools to...
<b>Save, Load &amp; Playback</b>	load and playback saved viewpoints and viewpoint animations.
<b>Camera</b>	apply various settings to the camera.
<b>Navigate</b>	set the linear and angular speed of motion, select navigational tools and 3D mouse settings, and apply realism settings such as gravity and collisions.
<b>Render Style</b>	control the lighting and rendering settings.

### Review Tab

Panel	Contains tools to...
<b>Measure</b>	measure distances, angles, and areas.

Panel	Contains tools to...
<b>Comments</b>	view and locate comments in the scene.

### Animation Tab

Panel	Contains tools to...
<b>Playback</b>	select and play back animations.
<b>Script</b>	enable scripts.

### View Tab

Panel	Contains tools to...
<b>Stereo</b>	enable stereoscopic vision provided suitable hardware is available.
<b>Navigate</b>	set the linear and angular speed of motion, select navigational tools and 3D mouse settings, and apply realism settings such as gravity and collisions. This panel is hidden by default.
<b>Navigation Aids</b>	toggle navigation controls, such as the Navigation Bar, ViewCube, HUD elements, and reference views.
<b>Scene View</b>	control the Scene View window including going full screen, splitting the window and setting the background style/colors.
<b>Workspace</b>	control which floating windows are shown, and load/save workspace configurations.

## Output Tab

Panel	Contains tools to...
<b>Print</b>	print and preview the current viewpoint, and set print settings.
<b>Send</b>	send an email with the current file as an attachment.

## Item Tools Tab

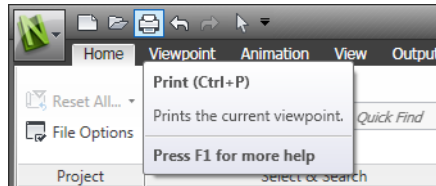
Panel	Contains tools to...
<b>Hold</b>	hold the selected items so that they move with you as you navigate around the scene.
<b>Look At</b>	focus and zoom the current view onto the selected items.
<b>Visibility</b>	control the visibility of the selected items.
<b>Transform</b>	reset the position, rotation, and scale of the selected items back to their original values.
<b>Appearance</b>	reset the color and transparency of the selected items back to their original values.
<b>Links</b>	reset the links on the selected items back to their original values.

## Tooltips

Placing the mouse pointer over a menu choice or a button shows a tooltip containing the name of the tool, a keyboard shortcut (if applicable), and a brief description of the tool.

Some tooltips on the application menu, **Quick Access** toolbar, and ribbon are progressive. If you leave the cursor over the menu choice or a button for another moment, the tooltip may expand to show additional information.

While the tooltip is visible, you can press F1 for context-sensitive help that provides more information about that tool.

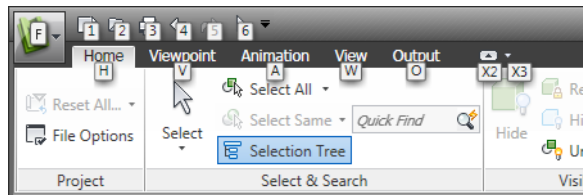


## Keytips

Autodesk Navisworks provides accelerator keys, or keytips, to enable you to use the keyboard, rather than the mouse, to interact with the application window.

Keytips are provided for the application menu, **Quick Access** toolbar, and ribbon. You can still use 'old style' keyboard shortcuts, such as CTRL + N to open a new file, and CTRL + P to print the current file.

To display keytips, press ALT. The keytips (letters or numbers) are shown on the screen next to the corresponding command or user interface element. Press the displayed accelerator key to immediately invoke the desired command or to show the user interface element. For example, pressing ALT, and then pressing 1 creates a new file.



To hide the keytips, press ALT again.

**See also:**

[Default Keyboard Shortcuts](#) (page 79)

## Navigation Tools

The navigation bar provides access to tools related to interactive navigation and orientation in the model including Autodesk® ViewCube®, SteeringWheels®, and 3Dconnexion® 3D mouse.



You can customize the navigation bar based on what you consider important to show. You can also change the docking position of the navigation bar in the **Scene View**.

## The Classic User Interface


If you prefer, you can switch back to the **Classic** user interface, and use the toolbars and pull-down menus from the menu bar instead of the ribbon.

---

**NOTE** The **Classic** user interface is no longer being updated with enhancements to Autodesk Navisworks. It is recommended that you work using the standard Autodesk Navisworks interface.

---

### To switch to the classic user interface

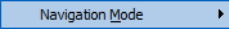
- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **User Interface** option.
- 3 On the **User Interface** page, select **Classic** from the **User Interface** drop-down list.
- 4 Click **OK**.

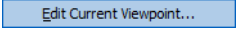
## Menu Bar

The Menu bar contains all commands available in Autodesk Navisworks, grouped together by similar or 'like' functionality.

For example, all commands related to review functionality are located under the **Review** menu, all commands related to user assistance are located under the **Help** menu and so on.



When a menu has a right-pointing arrow, such as , there is a submenu associated with that choice.

When a menu item is followed by a series of dots, such as , there is a dialog box associated with that choice.

## File Menu

This menu contains commands for managing files.

Option	Description
<b>New</b>	Resets the program, and closes the currently open Autodesk Navisworks file.
<b>Open</b>	Displays the <b>Open</b> dialog box.
<b>Open URL</b>	Displays the <b>Open URL</b> dialog box.
<b>Print</b>	Displays the <b>Print</b> dialog box.
<b>Print Preview</b>	Enables print preview mode.
<b>Print Settings</b>	Displays the <b>Print Setup</b> dialog box.
<b>Send by Email</b>	Saves the currently open Autodesk Navisworks file, accesses your email program, and adds the saved file as an email attachment.
<b>Recent Files</b>	Displays shortcuts to the most recently opened files.
<b>Exit</b>	Exits the program.

## Edit Menu

This menu contains commands for locating, selecting and editing geometry in your model.

Option	Description
<b>Undo</b>	Reverses the last performed operation.
<b>Redo</b>	Reverses the last operation performed by the <b>Undo</b> command.
<b>Select</b>	Gives you access to selection functionality.
<b>Quick Find</b>	Displays the <b>Quick Find</b> dialog box.
<b>Quick Find Next</b>	Repeats the previously run quick find search.
<b>Hidden</b>	Toggles hidden mode for selected items.
<b>Required</b>	Toggles required mode for selected items.
<b>Hide Unselected</b>	Toggles hidden mode for unselected items.
<b>Reset Item</b>	Enables you to reset selected items back to their original state.
<b>Reset All</b>	Enables you to reset all overridden items back to their original state.
<b>Sort</b>	Enables you to sort the items in the <b>Selection Tree</b> alphabetically.
<b>File Units an Transform</b>	Displays the <b>File Units and Transform</b> dialog box.

## View Menu

This menu contains commands that control the Autodesk Navisworks interface.

Option	Description
<b>Control Bars</b>	Enables you to toggle the display of control bars.
<b>Workspaces</b>	Enables you to control workspaces.
<b>Scene View</b>	Enable you to control the views in the <b>Scene View</b> .
<b>Head-Up Display</b>	Enables you to toggle navigation controls, such as ViewCube, Navigation Bar, and HUD elements.
<b>SteeringWheels</b>	Enables you to control the SteeringWheels.
<b>Enable Stereo</b>	Puts the video output into stereo mode.
<b>Stereo Options</b>	Displays the <b>Stereo Options</b> dialog box.
<b>Scene Statistics</b>	Displays useful scene statistics.

## Viewpoint Menu

This menu contains a set of commands that affect the current viewpoint, including model appearance and navigation.

Option	Description
<b>Look From</b>	Enables you to look from a preset viewpoint.
<b>Set Viewpoint Up</b>	Sets the viewpoint up vector to align with the selected orientation.
<b>Rendering</b>	Enables you to select rendering mode.
<b>Lighting</b>	Enables you to select lighting mode.

Option	Description
<b>Display</b>	Enables you to display primitives.
<b>Navigation Mode</b>	Enables you to select navigation mode.
<b>Navigation Tools</b>	Enables you to control the camera during interactive navigation.
<b>Edit Current Viewpoint</b>	Displays the <b>Edit Viewpoint</b> dialog box for the current viewpoint.

### Tools Menu

This menu contains commands for advanced model analysis and reviewing, and also commands for customizing Autodesk Navisworks.

Option	Description
<b>TimeLiner Playback</b>	Toggles the <b>TimeLiner Playback</b> window.
<b>Links</b>	Toggles the display of links.
<b>Quick Properties</b>	Toggles the display of quick properties.
<b>Animation</b>	Enables you to control animation playback, and toggle scripts.
<b>Background</b>	Enables you to select a background color for the <b>Scene View</b> .
<b>File Options</b>	Displays the <b>File Options</b> dialog box.
<b>Global Options</b>	Displays the <b>Options Editor</b> .


## Toolbars

Autodesk Navisworks toolbars provide quick access to frequently used commands.

Every button on a toolbar includes a tooltip, which describes the function the button activates. Placing the mouse over a button displays a brief instruction on how to use this feature in the **Status** bar.

You can rearrange, open and close toolbars:

- To move a toolbar, click the dotted line at the edge of the toolbar, and drag it to a different location.
- To open or close toolbars, right-click an empty area next to the last toolbar on the screen, and choose from the list of available toolbars on the shortcut menu.

When a Autodesk Navisworks toolbar button has a down-pointing arrow, such as , a submenu toolbar is associated with that choice. Click the triangle to open the menu, and select a specific option. As you move through the menu, additional help is displayed in the **Status** bar. When the option is selected, it becomes the current command and is displayed as a button in the toolbar. To repeat the command, click the button in the toolbar. To choose a different command, click the triangle again.


Some toolbar buttons enable you to choose a program mode. For example, to look around your model, you need to be in look around mode. To rotate the model, you need to be in **Free Orbit** mode and so on. Autodesk Navisworks remains in the selected mode until instructed otherwise. To identify the mode you are in, look at the buttons. If a button is highlighted and has a dark blue boarder around it, the corresponding mode is currently active.



To leave the mode, either click the same button again or choose a different mode.

Some buttons are used to toggle the display of dialog boxes, and dockable windows (for example, the **Presenter** window, the **Animator** window etc.). Again, if a button is highlighted and has a dark blue boarder around it, it means that the corresponding display element is currently open.

As you open more toolbars on the screen, or resize the Autodesk Navisworks window, the toolbars may get overlapped with each other to reduce the screen clutter. When this happens, some buttons will be hidden under the overlaps.

To quickly access the entire set of commands on a toolbar, click the chevron  button at the right end of the toolbar. The remaining commands available for that toolbar will appear.

In this section, you will find a complete list of Autodesk Navisworks toolbars and associated buttons.

---









**NOTE** The actual toolbar content can differ from this reference depending on the workspace you use.






---

### Standard Toolbar



This toolbar provides quick access to file management commands. It also enables you to undo/redo your actions, and open the Help system.






Button	Description
	Resets the program, and closes the currently open Autodesk Navisworks file.
	Refreshes your scene with the latest versions of currently loaded model files.
	Displays the <b>Open</b> dialog box.
	Displays the <b>Append</b> dialog box.
	Displays the <b>Merge</b> dialog box.
	Saves the currently open Autodesk Navisworks file.
	Displays the <b>Publish</b> dialog box.
	Saves the currently open Autodesk Navisworks file, accesses your email program,

Button	Description
	Reverses the last performed operation.
	Reverses the last operation performed by the <b>Undo</b> command.
	Displays the <b>Print</b> dialog box.
	Displays copyright and license information about your copy of Autodesk Navisworks.
	Opens the Help system.

### Selection Tools Toolbar



This toolbar provides access to the selection commands, plus enables you to hide geometry objects.

Button	Description
	Turns on <b>Select</b> mode.
	Turns on <b>Select Box</b> mode.
	Toggles required mode for selected items.
	Toggles hidden mode for selected items.
	Toggles hidden mode for unselected items.

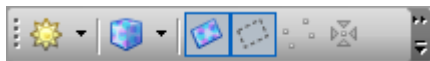
## Navigation Mode Toolbar



This toolbar includes nine modes and six SteeringWheels for interactive navigation around your 3D models.








Button	Description
	Selects the wheel.
	Turns on <b>Walk</b> mode.
	Turns on <b>Look Around</b> mode.
	Turns on <b>Zoom</b> mode.
	Turns on <b>Zoom Box</b> mode.
	Turns on <b>Pan</b> mode.
	Turns on <b>Orbit</b> mode.
	Turns on <b>Free Orbit</b> mode.
	Turns on <b>Fly</b> mode.
	Turns on <b>Constrained Orbit</b> mode.

## Rendering Style Toolbar









This toolbar controls the model appearance in Autodesk Navisworks.

Button	Description
	Selects <b>Lighting</b> mode.
	Selects <b>Rendering</b> mode.
	Toggles the rendering of surfaces.
	Toggles the rendering of lines.
	Toggles the rendering of points.
	Toggles the rendering of snap points.
	Toggles the rendering of 3D text.



### Workspace Toolbar



This toolbar gives you quick access to the Autodesk Navisworks review and analysis tools.

Button	Description
	Toggles the <b>Redline Tools</b> tool window.
	Toggles the display of links.
	Toggles the display of quick properties.
	Toggles the <b>Measure Tools</b> tool window.










Button	Description
	Toggles the <b>Viewpoints</b> control bar.
	Toggles the <b>Sectioning</b> toolbar.
	Toggles the <b>Plan View</b> control bar.
	Toggles the <b>Section View</b> control bar.
	Toggles the <b>Selection Tree</b> control bar.
	Toggles the <b>Sets</b> control bar.
	Toggles the <b>Comments</b> control bar.
	Toggles the <b>Find Comments</b> dialog box.
	Toggles the <b>Find Items</b> control bar.
	Toggles the <b>Properties</b> control bar.
	Toggles the <b>Clash Detective</b> tool window.
	Toggles the <b>Presenter</b> tool window.
	Toggles the <b>TimeLiner</b> tool window.
	Toggles the <b>TimeLiner Playback</b> window.
	Toggles the <b>Animator</b> tool window.


Button	Description
	Toggles the <b>Scripter</b> tool window.
	Controls workspaces.

### Animation Toolbar



This toolbar allows you to play back object and viewpoint animations, and toggle the scripting functionality.









Button	Description
	Rewinds the current animation back to the beginning.
	Steps back a single animation frame or keyframe.
	Plays the current animation backwards.
	Records the viewpoint animation.
	Pauses the animation.
	Stops playing the current animation, and rewinds it back to the beginning.
	Plays the currently selected animation.
	Steps one frame or keyframe forwards.
	Fast forwards the current animation to the end.





Button	Description
	Toggles the <b>Scripter</b> engine on and off in the Autodesk Navisworks file.

### Navigation Tools Toolbar



This toolbar enables you to control the camera during interactive navigation.

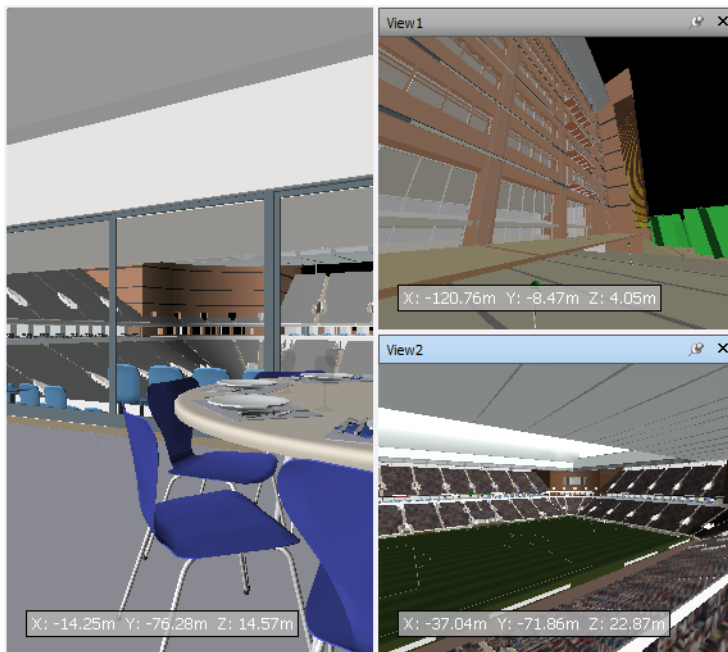
Button	Description
	Dollies and pans the camera so that the entire model is in the Scene View.
	Zooms the camera so that the selected item fills the Scene View.
	Puts the Scene View into focus mode.
	Holds the selected items. As you move around the model, these objects will move with you.
	Uses a perspective camera.
	Uses an orthographic camera.
	Toggles collision.
	Toggles gravity.
	Toggles crouching.

Button	Description
	Toggles third person view.
	Aligns the current viewpoint with the X axis.
	Aligns the current viewpoint with the Y axis.
	Aligns the current viewpoint with the Z axis.

## Scene View

This is the area where you view and interact with your 3D models.

When you start Autodesk Navisworks, the **Scene View** contains only one scene view, but you can add more scene views, if needed. Custom scene views are named “ViewX” where “X” is the next available number. The default scene view cannot be moved.



Looking at several views of your model simultaneously is useful when you compare lighting and rendering styles, animate different parts of your model, and so on.

Only one scene view can be active at a time. A scene view becomes active as you work in it. If you left-click a scene view, the scene view is activated and whatever you click is selected, or, if you click an empty area, everything is deselected. Right-clicking a scene view activates it, and opens a shortcut menu.

Each scene view remembers the navigation mode being used. The recording and playback of animations only occurs in the currently active view.

Each scene view can be resized. To resize scene views, move the cursor over the scene view intersection and drag the splitter bar **↕**.

You can make custom scene views dockable. Dockable scene views have title bars, and can be moved, docked, tiled, and auto hidden the same way as [dockable windows](#) (page 70). If you want to use several custom scene views, but don't want to have any splits in the **Scene View**, you can move them elsewhere. For instance, you can tile your scene views on the **Viewpoints** control bar.

---

**NOTE** You cannot undock the default scene view.

---

## Full Screen Mode

In **Full Screen** mode your current scene view takes up the full screen.



To interact with the model in the scene view, you can use the ViewCube, the Navigation Bar, the keyboard shortcuts, and the shortcut menu.

---

**TIP** If you use two monitors, your default scene view is automatically placed on the primary display, and the interface can be placed on the secondary display to control the interaction.

---

### To create a custom scene view

- To split your active scene view horizontally, click **View** tab ► **Scene View** panel ► **Split View** ► **Split Horizontal** .
- To split your active scene view vertically, click **View** tab ► **Scene View** panel ► **Split View** ► **Split Vertical** .


 **Toolbar: Classic** user interface: **Model Views** ► **Split Horizontal**   
and **Model Views** ► **Split Vertical** 

### To make a custom scene views dockable

- Click **View** tab ► **Scene View** panel ► **Show Title Bars**.  
All of your custom scene views now have title bars.

 **Toolbar: Classic** user interface: **Model Views** ► **Toggle Title Bars** 

### To delete a custom scene view

- 1 If your scene view is not dockable, click **View** tab ► **Scene View** panel ► **Show Title Bars**.
- 2 Click  to close the scene view.

---

**NOTE** You cannot delete the default scene view.

---


### To toggle Full Screen mode

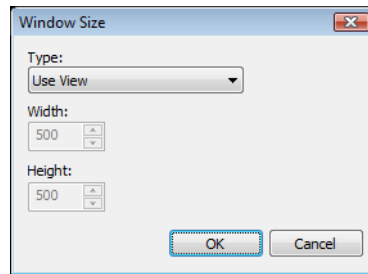
- Click **View** tab ► **Scene View** panel ► **Full Screen** .

 **Command entry:** F11

**Shortcut menu:** Viewpoint > Full Screen

To resize the content of the active scene view

- 1 Click **View** tab > **Scene View** panel > **Window Size** .
- 2 In the **Window Size** dialog box, **Type** drop-down list, select the sizing type.



- **Use View** - makes the content fill the currently active scene view.
  - **Explicit** - defines the exact width and height for the content.
  - **Use Aspect Ratio** - uses the aspect ratio of the current scene view to automatically calculate the width of the content when the height is entered, or the height of the content when the width is entered.
- 3 If you selected the **Explicit** option, enter the width and height for your content in pixels.  
If you selected the **Use Aspect Ratio**, enter the width or height for your content in pixels.
  - 4 Click **OK**.

## Dockable Windows

Most Autodesk Navisworks features are accessible from dockable windows.

There are several windows to choose from, which are grouped into several functional areas:



## **Main Tools Windows**

These windows give you access to the core Autodesk Navisworks functionality:

- **TimeLiner Playback**

## **Review Windows**

These windows contain tools required to perform select/search/review operations:

- **Selection Tree**
- **Properties**
- **Comments**
- **Measure Tools**

## **Viewpoint Windows**

These windows contain tools necessary to set up and use viewpoints:

- **Saved Viewpoints**
- **Tilt** - 3D workspace only.
- **Plan View** - 3D workspace only.
- **Section View** - 3D workspace only.

## **Multi-Sheet Windows**

These windows enable you to work with multi-sheet files:

- **Project Browser**
- **Find Item in Other Sheets and Models**

Windows can be moved and resized, and either floated in the **Scene View** or docked (pinned or auto-hidden).

---

**TIP** You can quickly dock and undock a window by double-clicking the window's title bar.

---

A docked window shares one or more edges with adjacent windows and toolbars. If a shared edge is moved, the windows change shape to compensate. You can also float windows anywhere on the screen, if necessary.

---

**NOTE** The **Tilt** window can only be docked vertically on the left or right, taking up the full height of the canvas, or be floating.

---

By default, a docked window is pinned, meaning that the window remains displayed at its current size and can be moved. When you auto hide a window and move the mouse pointer away from it, the window is reduced to a tab displaying the window name. Moving the mouse pointer over the tab displays the window fully, but temporarily, over the canvas. Auto-hiding a window can show more of the canvas while still keeping the window available. Auto-hiding a window also prevents it from being undocked, grouped, or ungrouped.

---

**NOTE** When you dock windows inside the default scene view, you do not get pin and auto-hide functionality.

---

An undocked window is one that has been separated from the program window. Each undocked window can be moved around the screen or screens as desired. Although undocked windows cannot be pinned, they can be resized and grouped.

A window group is a way to have more than one window occupy the same amount of space on the screen. When windows are grouped, each window is represented by a tab at the bottom of the group. In a group, click a tab to display that window. You can group or ungroup window as necessary and save custom workspaces. After changing window positions, you can save your settings as a custom workspace.


### **Auto Hide Position**

When you auto hide a window, it collapses against a specific side of the canvas - Top, Left, Right, or Bottom. The side to which it collapses is determined by the docking position. So, for example, if you dock a window to the left of canvas, it collapses to the left.

### **The Shortcut Menu**

Right-clicking a dockable window displays a shortcut menu of available commands. If you right-click a single item, or select one or more items and right-click, this menu contains commands related to the items. If you right-click an area that contains no items or data, the menu contains commands related to the dockable window, if appropriate.

### To show a dockable window

- 1 Click **View** tab ► **Workspace** panel ► **Windows** .
- 2 Select the check box next to the desired window in the drop-down list.

### To move a dockable window

- 1 Click and drag the title bar at the top or side of the window.
- 2 Optional: to prevent a window from automatically docking while you drag it, hold down the CTRL key.

---

**TIP** The docking tool allows you to place windows in a specific relationship to the canvas areas.

---


### To group dockable windows

- 1 Click and drag the title bar of the window to be added to another window or group.
- 2 Drop the window on the title bar of the receiving window or group. A tab with the name of the dragged window is added to the bottom of the receiving window.

### To ungroup dockable windows

- 1 Within the group, click the tab for the window you want to remove.
- 2 Click and drag the window tab out of the group.
- 3 Drop the window to ungroup it.

### To auto hide dockable windows

- 1 On a window title bar, click .
- The window continues to be displayed until you move the mouse pointer away from it. When you move the mouse pointer, the window is collapsed until you place the mouse pointer over the window tab on the side of the canvas where its docked.


---

**NOTE** To move or group windows, you need to pin them first.


---

### To pin dockable windows

- 1 Move the mouse cursor over the title bar to display the hidden window.

- 2 Click  on the title bar. The window is now pinned, and can be moved and grouped.

#### To resize a dockable window or a group of windows

- 1 Place the mouse pointer over a window border until the mouse pointer changes to the splitter bar .
- 2 Click and drag the boarder to the desired size.

---

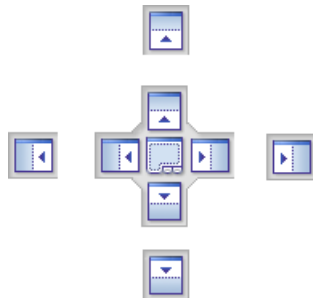
**TIP** You can resize both pinned and auto hidden windows. In an auto-hidden group, each window can be resized separately from other windows. In a pinned group, resizing one window resizes the rest of the windows.

---

## Docking Tool

The docking tool indicates the relationship of a dragged window to the rest of the canvas, and enables you to pinpoint drag and drop destinations.

The tool contains an inner zone and outer zone of controls representing the drop destination. Five stickers of the inner zone are used to dock windows relative to the closest suitable area on the canvas, while four stickers of the outer zone are used to dock windows relative to the canvas itself.



The docking tool also provides visual previews of what space will be occupied by a window. These previews are shown when you are moving a window and while your mouse is over one of the stickers.

---

**TIP** To quickly create a window group, use the sticker at the center of the docking tool when you drag a window to its location. This works anywhere on the canvas excluding the default scene view and the **Tilt** window. Custom scene views can be grouped with other windows.

---

### To move a window with the docking tool

- 1 Click and drag the title bar at the top or side of the window towards the place where you want it to dock. This activates the docking tool.
- 2 Drag the window over the sticker on the docking tool that represents the area you want the window to occupy.
- 3 Release the mouse button to dock the window there. The window is automatically resized to fill the area.

## Status Bar

The **Status** bar appears at the bottom of the Autodesk Navisworks screen. It cannot be customized or moved around.

The left-hand corner of the **Status** bar is used to display short instructions on how to use the Autodesk Navisworks features (applies to the **Classic** user interface only).

The right-hand corner of the **Status** bar includes four performance indicators that give you constant feedback as to how well Autodesk Navisworks is performing on your machine, a button to toggle the **Project Browser** window, and controls to navigate between sheets/models in multi-sheet files.



### Multi-Sheet Navigation Controls


Click the previous/next and first/last arrows to open the desired sheet/model in the **Scene View**. This is equivalent to double-clicking the sheet/model in the **Project Browser** window. The sheet/model will be automatically prepared for use in Autodesk Navisworks, if applicable.

---

**NOTE** These controls are only available for multi-sheet files.

---

### Project Browser Button

Click the **Project Browser**  button to toggle the [Project Browser window](#) (page 100).

### Pencil Progress Bar

The progress bar under the left hand icon (pencil) indicates how much of the current view is drawn, that is how much drop-out there is in the current

viewpoint. When the progress bar is at 100%, the scene is completely drawn, with no drop-out. The icon changes color when a redraw is in progress. Whilst the scene is being drawn, the pencil will change to yellow. If there is too much data to handle and your machine cannot process this quickly enough for Autodesk Navisworks, then the pencil changes to red, indicating a bottleneck.

### **Disk Progress Bar**

The progress bar under the central icon (disk) indicates how much of the current model is loaded from disk, that is how much is loaded into memory. When the progress bar is at 100%, the entire model, including geometry and property information, is loaded into memory. The icon changes color when a file load is in progress. Whilst data is being read, the disk changes to yellow. If there is too much data to handle and your machine cannot process this quickly enough for Autodesk Navisworks, then the disk changes to red, indicating a bottleneck.

### **Web Server Progress Bar**

The progress bar under the right hand icon (web server) indicates how much of the current model is downloaded, that is how much has been downloaded from a web server. When the progress bar is at 100%, the entire model has been downloaded. The icon changes color when a file load is in progress. Whilst data is being downloaded, the web server changes to yellow. If there is too much data to handle and your machine cannot process this quickly enough for Autodesk Navisworks, then the web server changes to red, indicating a bottleneck.

### **Memory Bar**


The field to the right of the icons reports the amount of memory currently being used by Autodesk Navisworks. This is reported in Megabytes (MB).

## **Undo/Redo Commands**

You can undo or redo your actions in Autodesk Navisworks.

The default settings are adequate for regular Autodesk Navisworks usage, but you can [adjust](#) (page 281) the amount of space allocated to the undo/redo buffer, if necessary.


To undo an action

- Click **Undo**  on the **Quick Access** toolbar.

 **Command entry:** CTRL + Z

 **Toolbar:** **Classic** user interface: **Standard** > **Undo** 

To redo an action

- Click **Redo**  on the **Quick Access** toolbar.

 **Command entry:** CTRL + Y

 **Toolbar:** **Classic** user interface: **Standard** > **Redo** 

## Autodesk Navisworks Workspaces

Workspaces retain information about which windows are open, their positions, and the size of the application window.

Workspaces retain changes made to the ribbon but not to the **Quick Access** toolbar.

---


**NOTE** In the **Classic** user interface mode (that is, the ribbon is turned off), workspaces retain information about the dockable windows and the toolbars.



---

The workspaces can be shared with other users. You could, for example, create separate workspaces for occasional and power Autodesk Navisworks users, or setup your own corporate standard.

Autodesk Navisworks comes with several pre-configured workspaces:

- **Safe Mode** - selects the layout with the minimum features.
- **Navisworks Standard** - selects the layout with commonly-used windows auto-hidden as tabs.
- **Navisworks Minimal** - selects the layout giving the most space to the **Scene View**.


You can use these workspaces as-is or modify them in accordance to your requirements. When you first start Autodesk Navisworks, the **Navisworks Minimal** workspace is used. You can choose a different workspace at any time by clicking **View** tab > **Workspace** panel > **Load Workspace** , and then selecting the required workspace from the list.

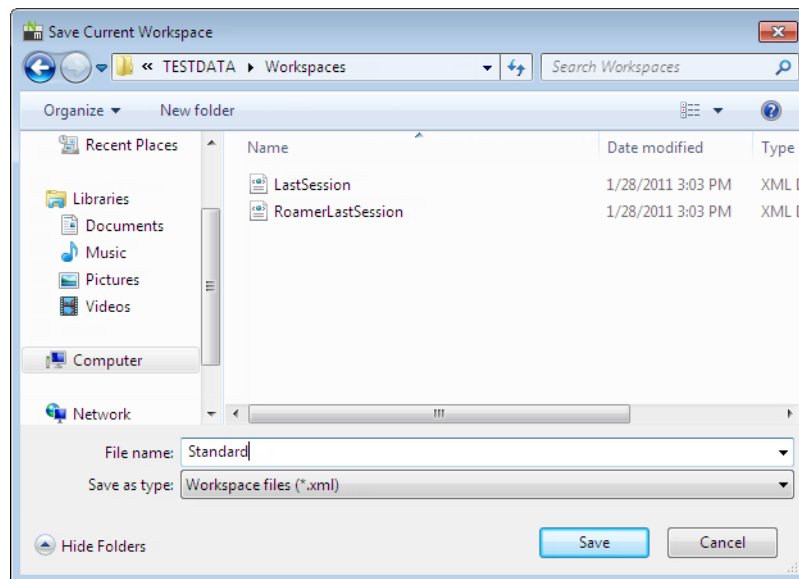
 **Toolbar:** **Classic** user interface: **Workspace** > **Workspaces** 

### To save current layout to a new workspace

- 1 Set up your design review layout. For example, you can group together the Properties and Saved Viewpoints windows.


If you use the **Classic** user interface mode, for example, you can close all toolbars except the **Standard**, **Selection Tools**, **Navigation Mode**, and **Workspace**.

- 2 Click **View** tab ► **Workspace** panel ► **Save Workspace** .
- 3 In the **Save Current Workspace** dialog box, enter a name for the new workspace. You can also select the name of an existing workspace to overwrite it with your modified configuration.

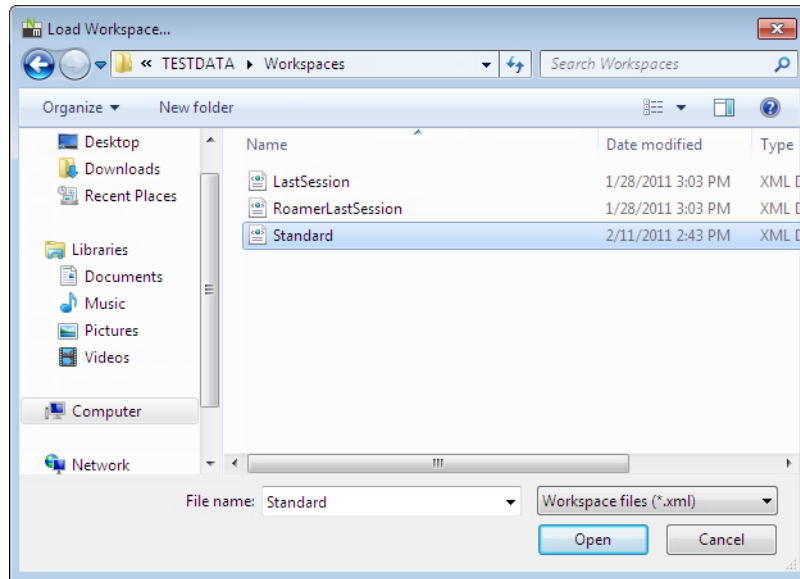


- 4 Click **Save**.

### To load a saved workspace into Autodesk Navisworks

- 1 Click **View** tab ► **Workspaces** panel ► **Load Workspace** .
- 2 In the **Load Workspace** dialog box, browse to the folder containing the desired workspace, and select it.





3 Click **Open**.

## Default Keyboard Shortcuts

Keyboard shortcuts are keyboard alternatives you can use to initiate commands normally accessed with the mouse.

For example, to open the **Selection Tree** window you can press CTRL + F12, to open the **Comments** window, you can press SHIFT + F6, and so on. Keyboard shortcuts offer a means to let you work faster and more efficiently. Some dialog boxes or dockable windows can be closed with the same command used to open it.

Many keyboard shortcuts are already set for most commonly used actions. You can modify the default shortcuts or add new shortcuts, if necessary.

Default Keyboard Shortcut	Description
PgUp	Zooms to view all objects in the Scene View.
PgDn	Zooms to magnify all selected objects in the Scene View.

Default Keyboard Shortcut	Description
HOME	Takes you to <b>Home</b> view. This keyboard shortcut only applies to the <b>Scene View</b> windows. This means it will only work when this window has focus.
ESC	Deselects everything.
SHIFT	Used to modify the middle mouse button actions.
CTRL	Used to modify the middle mouse button actions.
ALT	Turns the keytips on or off.
ALT + F4	Closes the currently active dockable window when it is undocked, or exits the application if the main application window is active.
CTRL + 0	Turns on <b>Turntable</b> mode.
CTRL + 1	Turns on <b>Select</b> mode.
CTRL + 2	Turns on <b>Walk</b> mode.
CTRL + 3	Turns on <b>Look Around</b> mode.
CTRL + 4	Turns on <b>Zoom</b> mode.
CTRL + 5	Turns on <b>Zoom Window</b> mode.
CTRL + 6	Turns on <b>Pan</b> mode.
CTRL + 7	Turns on <b>Orbit</b> mode.
CTRL + 8	Turns on <b>Free Orbit</b> mode.
CTRL + 9	Turns on <b>Fly</b> mode.

Default Keyboard Shortcut	Description
CTRL + D	Toggles <b>Collision</b> mode. You must be in appropriate navigation mode (that is, <b>Walk</b> or <b>Fly</b> ) for this keyboard shortcut to work.
CTRL + F	Displays the <b>Quick Find</b> dialog box.
CTRL + G	Toggles <b>Gravity</b> mode.
CTRL + H	Toggles <b>Hidden</b> mode for selected items.
CTRL + I	Displays the <b>Insert File</b> dialog box.
CTRL + N	Resets the program, closes the currently open Autodesk Navisworks file, and creates a new file.
CTRL + O	Displays the <b>Open</b> dialog box.
CTRL + P	Displays the <b>Print</b> dialog box.
CTRL + R	Toggles <b>Require</b> mode for selected items.
CTRL + T	Toggles <b>Third Person</b> mode.
CTRL + Y	Reverses the last operation performed by the <b>Undo</b> command.
CTRL + Z	Reverses the last performed operation.
CTRL + PgUp	Displays the previous sheet.
CTRL + PgDn	Displays the next sheet.
CTRL + F1	Opens the <b>Help</b> system.
CTRL + F3	Toggles the <b>TimeLiner Playback</b> window.
CTRL + F7	Toggles the <b>Tilt</b> window.

Default Keyboard Shortcut	Description
CTRL + F9	Toggles the <b>Plan View</b> window.
CTRL + F10	Toggles the <b>Section View</b> window.
CTRL + F11	Toggles the <b>Saved Viewpoints</b> window.
CTRL + F12	Toggles the <b>Selection Tree</b> window.
CTRL + HOME	Dollies and pans the camera so that the entire model is in view.
CTRL + Right Arrow	Play selected animation.
CTRL + Left Arrow	Reverse Play selected animation.
CTRL + SHIFT + HOME	Sets current view as Home.
CTRL + SHIFT + END	Sets current view as Front.
CTRL + SHIFT + Left Arrow	Takes you to the previous redline tag.
CTRL + SHIFT + Right Arrow	Takes you to the next redline tag.
CTRL + SHIFT + Up Arrow	Takes you to the first redline tag.
CTRL + SHIFT + Down Arrow	Takes you to the last redline tag.
F1	Opens the <b>Help</b> system.
F2	Renames the selected item, when appropriate.
F3	Repeats the previously run <b>Quick Find</b> search.
F11	Toggles <b>Full Screen</b> mode.

Default Keyboard Shortcut	Description
F12	Opens the <b>Options Editor</b> .
SHIFT + W	Opens the last used <b>SteeringWheel</b> .
SHIFT + F1	Enables you to get context-sensitive help.
SHIFT + F6	Toggles the <b>Comments</b> window.
SHIFT + F7	Toggles the <b>Properties</b> window.
SHIFT + F10	Opens a shortcut menu.
SHIFT + F11	Opens the <b>File Options</b> dialog box.

## Navigation with the Wheel Button

If you have a wheel mouse, you can use the middle mouse button to zoom, pan, and orbit.

To	Do this...
Zoom in	scroll the wheel button forward.
Zoom out	scroll the mouse wheel backward.
Pan	hold down the middle mouse button, and then move the mouse to pan.
Orbit	press and hold SHIFT and hold down the middle mouse button, and then move the mouse to orbit about the currently defined pivot point. This function is not available in a 2D workspace.

To	Do this...
Change the pivot point	press and hold the SHIFT and CTRL keys and hold down the middle mouse button, then drag to the point on the model you want to use as the pivot point. This function is not available in a 2D workspace.

**NOTE** The above does not apply when using Walk, Fly, or any of the classic navigation modes, all of which have their own wheel/middle button behaviors.

#### Mouse Wheel / Middle Button Navigation

**NOTE** In a 2D workspace you can only pan and zoom. Also, the Shift+ Middle Button function is only available in a 3D workspace.

	Wheel	Middle Button	SHIFT + Middle Button
--	-------	---------------	-----------------------

#### Non-Navigational Tools

Select	Zoom In/Out	Pan	Orbit
--------	-------------	-----	-------

#### Classic Navigation Modes

<b>Walk</b>	Look Up/Down	Glide Camera	Glide Camera (Faster)
<b>Look Around</b>	Zoom In/Out	Pan	Orbit
<b>Zoom</b>	Zoom (Roll)	Zoom (Drag)	-
<b>Zoom Box</b>	Zoom (Roll)	Zoom (Drag)	-
<b>Pan</b>	Zoom (Roll)	Zoom (Drag)	-
<b>Orbit</b>	Zoom (Roll)	Glide Camera	-
<b>Examine</b>	Zoom (Roll)	Pan	-

	Wheel	Middle Button	SHIFT + Middle Button
<b>Fly</b>	-	Roll	-
<b>Turntable</b>	Tilt Up/Down	Pan	-

#### Standard Navigation Modes


<b>Pan</b>	Zoom In/Out	Pan	Orbit
<b>Zoom Window</b>	Zoom In/Out	Pan	Orbit
<b>Zoom</b>	Zoom In/Out	Pan	Orbit
<b>Orbit</b>	Zoom In/Out	Pan	Orbit
<b>Free Orbit</b>	Zoom In/Out	Pan	Orbit
<b>Constrained Orbit</b>	Zoom In/Out	Pan	Orbit
<b>Look At</b>	Zoom In/Out	Pan	Orbit
<b>SteeringWheels</b>	Zoom In/Out	Pan	Orbit

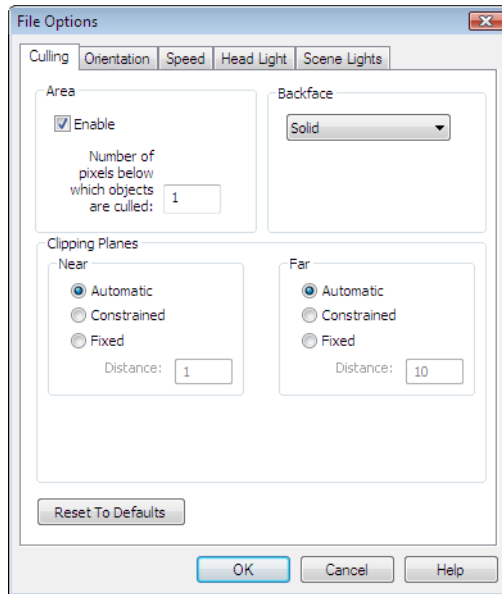
## Autodesk Navisworks Options

There are two types of options: **File Options** and **Global Options**.

### File Options


For each Autodesk Navisworks file (NWF and NWD), you can adjust the model appearance and the speed of navigation around it. Viewing options are stored with Autodesk Navisworks files (NWF or NWD), and reloaded each time you open these files.

The **File Options** dialog box is used to customize various file options, and can be accessed by clicking **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** 

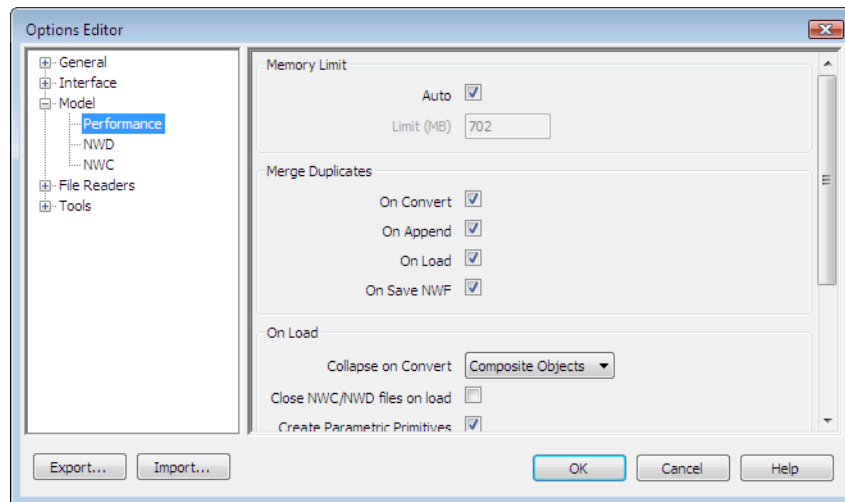


### Global Options

Global options, on the other hand, are set for all Autodesk Navisworks sessions.


The **Options Editor** can be accessed by clicking the application button  ► **Options**, or it can be launched as a separate application. To do this, click **Start** ► **All Programs** ► **Autodesk** ► Navisworks Freedom 2012 ► **Options Editor**. The options are grouped together, and presented in a tree structure, making it quicker to find and change them.






Global options can be exported and imported, making it quick and easy for project managers, or systems administrators, to ensure the Autodesk Navisworks settings on all machines are identical.

#### To configure file options


- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** .
- 2 Use the **File Options** dialog box to customize various file settings.
- 3 Click **OK** to save the changes.


 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Tools** ► **File Options**

#### See also:

[File Options Dialog Box](#) (page 274)

#### To configure global options

- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the desired node, and click the option you want to configure.
- 3 Click **OK** to save the changes.

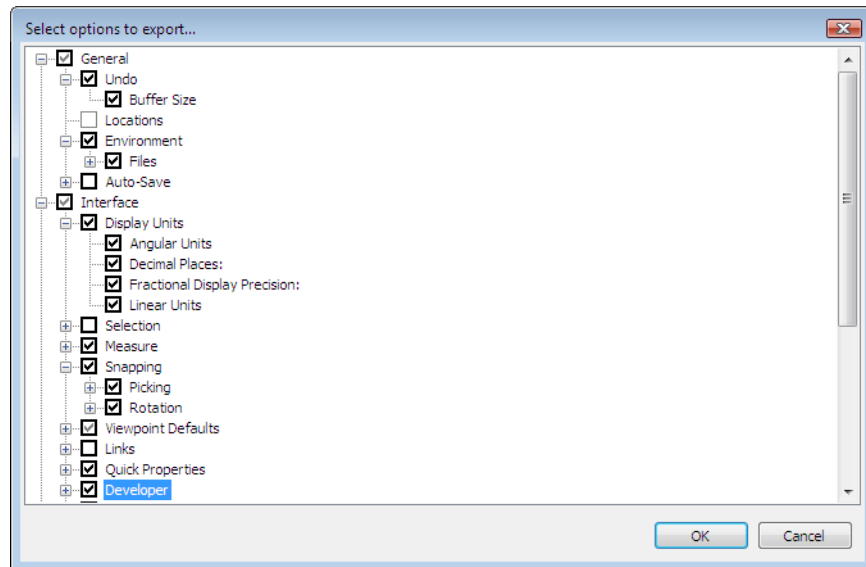
 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Tools** ► **Global Options**

See also:

[Options Editor Dialog Box](#) (page 280)

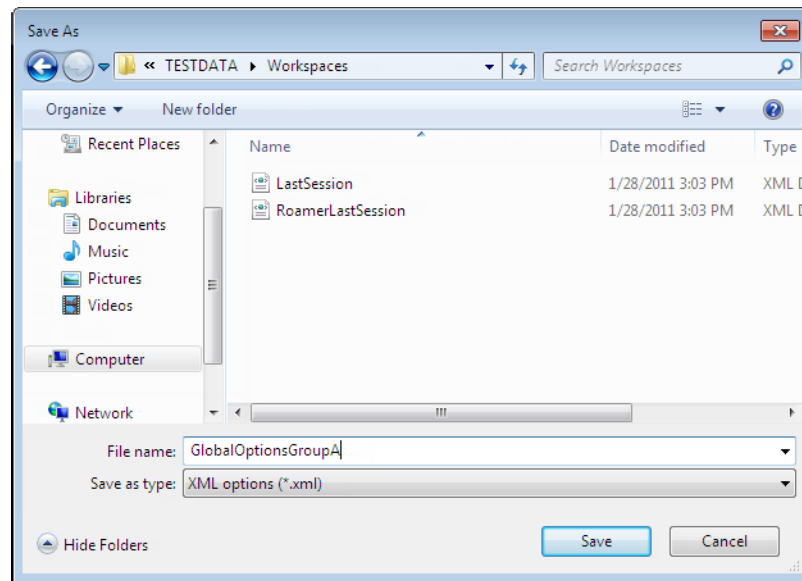
### To export global options

- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, click the **Export** button.
- 3 In the **Select Options to Export** dialog box, select the check boxes for all options you want to be exported (or “serialized”). If an option cannot be exported, it is greyed out.




**TIP** To quickly select/deselect all options for a given category, use the top-level check boxes. For example, selecting the **General** check box, instantly selects all options under this node.


- 4 Click **OK** to export the selected settings.
- 5 In the **Save As** dialog box, enter a name for the settings file. You can also select the name of an existing settings file to overwrite it with your modified configuration.

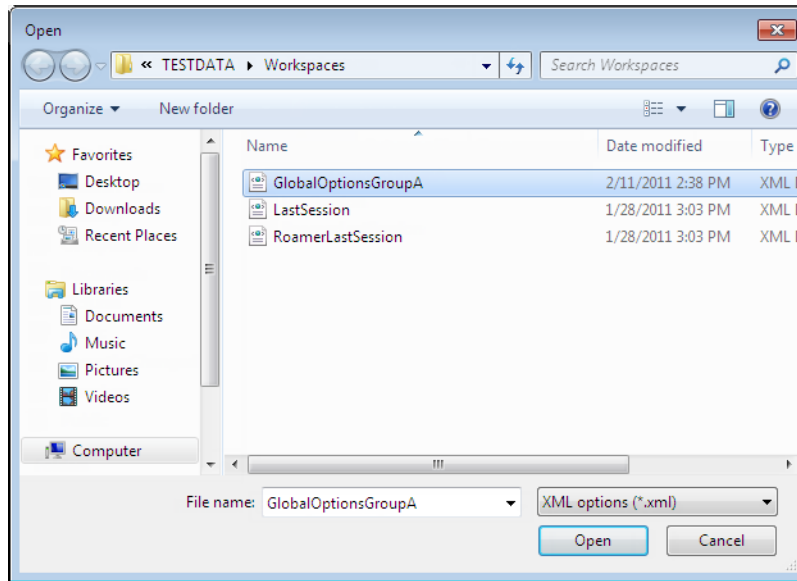


- 6 Click **Save**.
- 7 Click **OK** to close the **Options Editor**.


 **Menu: Classic user interface: Tools > Global Options**

**To import global options**

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, click the **Import** button.
- 3 In the **Open** dialog box, browse to the folder containing the settings file, select it, and click **Open**.



4 Click **OK** to close the **Options Editor**.

 **Menu: Classic user interface: Tools > Global Options**

## Location Options


These options enable centralized sharing of global Autodesk Navisworks settings, workspaces, datatools, avatars, Clash Detective rules, Presenter archives, custom Clash Detective tests, object animation scripts, and so on, with other users.

The settings can be shared across an entire project site, or across a specific project group depending on the required level of granularity.

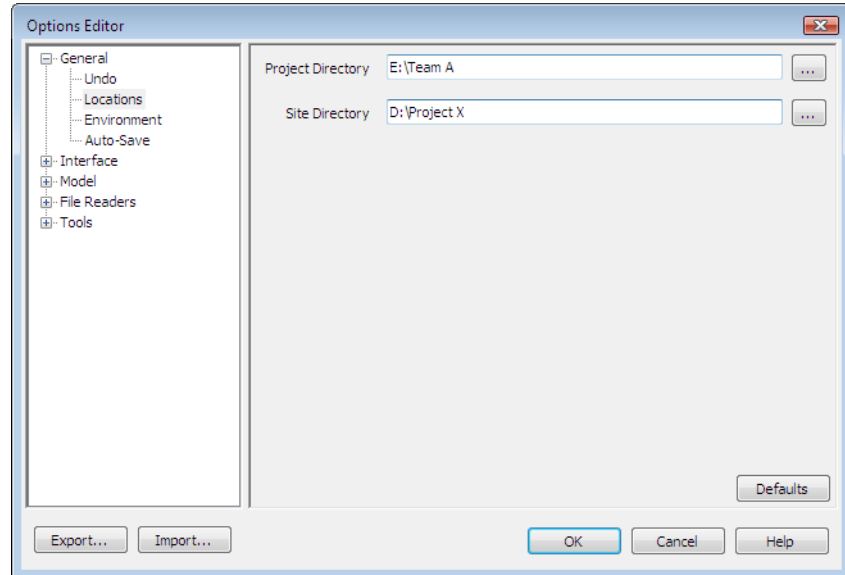
**See also:**

[How do I share the Autodesk Navisworks settings on a site and project basis? \(page 35\)](#)


**To configure location options**

1 Click the application button  **> Options**.

- 2 Expand the **General** node in the **Options Editor**, and click the **Locations** option.



- 3 In the **Project Directory** box, browse to the directory that contains the Autodesk Navisworks settings specific to your project group.
- 4 In the **Site Directory** box, browse to the directory that contains the Autodesk Navisworks settings standard across the entire project site.
- 5 Click **OK**.

 **Menu: Classic user interface: Tools > Global Options**

---

**NOTE** When you run Autodesk Navisworks for the first time, the settings are picked up from the installation directory. Subsequently, Autodesk Navisworks examines the current user profile and the all users profile on the local machine, and then checks the settings in the **Project Directory** and the **Site Directory**. The files in the **Project Directory** take precedence.

---

## Display Units


Display units determine the scale of your model in Autodesk Navisworks.

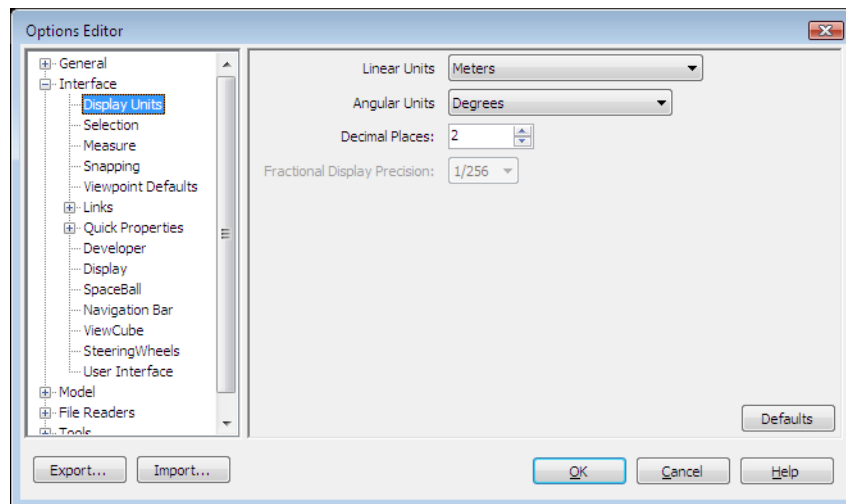
Display units are used to measure geometry in your scene, align appended models, set tolerances for clash detection, set texture sizes and so on.

When you open CAD and laser scan files, Autodesk Navisworks reads the units directly from the files. If this is not possible (for example, the file is unitless), Autodesk Navisworks uses the default units configured for that file type in the **Options Editor** whenever possible. Loaded files are scaled appropriately to the configured display units.


It is possible to rescale the file units, if they are found to be incorrect for the scene.

### To customize display units

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 Expand the **Interface** node in the **Options Editor**, and click the **Display Units** option.



- 3 Select the **Linear Units** from the drop-down list. Be sure to choose the exact format required.
- 4 Select the **Angular Units** from the drop-down list.
- 5 Enter the number of decimal places you want to see throughout the interface for your units in the **Decimal Places** box. If the unit chosen is a fractional unit, rather than a decimal unit, then you have the choice of what level of fraction to display the units from the **Fractional Display Precision** drop-down list.
- 6 Click **OK**.


 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Tools** > **Global Options**

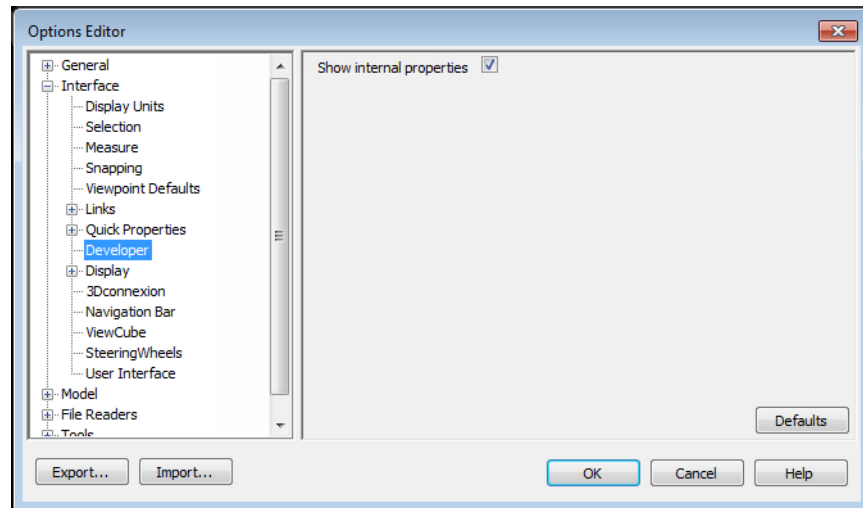
## Profiles

Autodesk Navisworks can be adjusted to your level of CAD technical knowledge.


By default, a standard profile is used. If necessary, you can use a developer profile to display additional object properties.

### To use a developer profile

- 1 Click the application button  > **Options**.
- 2 Expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Developer** option.
- 3 Select the **Show Internal Properties** check box to add additional object properties to the **Properties** window.



- 4 Click **OK**.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Tools** > **Global Options**

## Search Directories

Autodesk Navisworks searches for a variety of configuration files in subdirectories of three standard directories.

These files can be overridden on a per user, all users or per installation basis. The search directories are:

- *Application Data\Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012* within the current user profile. For example, *C:\Documents and Settings\user\Application Data\Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012* where **user** is the name of the current user.
- *Application Data\Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012* within the all users default profile. For example, *C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012*.
- Within the Autodesk Navisworks install directory. For example, *C:\Program Files\Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012*.

---

**NOTE** If you are using Windows 7 then the search directory paths are different. Instead of *\Users\Application Data\Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012*, the path will be *\Users\AppData\Roaming\Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012*.

---

Two additional directories, **Site** and **Project**, may be used to share various configuration settings with other users. When you run Autodesk Navisworks for the first time, the settings are picked up from the installation directory. Subsequently, Autodesk Navisworks examines the current user profile and the all users profile on the local machine, and then checks the settings in the Project Directory and the Site Directory. The files in the Project Directory take precedence.

**See also:**

[Location Options](#) (page 90)

## Gizmos

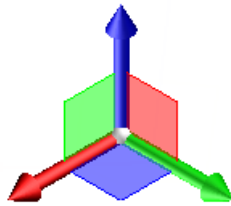
Autodesk Navisworks provides you with gizmo-based tools to interact with 3D objects. The following types of gizmos are used:

- Transform gizmos. Manipulate objects' transforms (translation, rotation, and scale) globally (as if they'd been changed in the original CAD model).
- Animation gizmos. Manipulate objects' transforms temporarily for animation purposes.

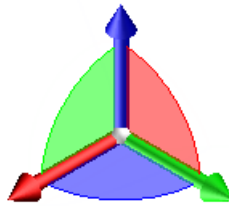


■ Sectioning gizmos. Manipulate section planes and section box.

Each gizmo displays three colored axes at the correct angles relevant to the current camera position. Gizmos act like 3D objects in that the axis rotate with the viewpoint. However, they are overlaid over the top of the 3D scene, and can't be obscured by other objects. When you mouse over a grabable part of the gizmo, the cursor changes to a hand icon.



Move Gizmo




Rotate Gizmo



Scale Gizmo

When you use gizmos, you can adjust snapping to control the precision of

your operations (click the application button  ► **Options** ► **Interface** node ► **Snapping** page).



# Work with Files

# 4

## Use File Readers

### NWD Files

An NWD file is a file created with Autodesk Navisworks publisher tool, and contains all model geometry together with review markups. You can think of an NWD file as a snapshot of the current state of the model.

NWD files are very small, as they compress the CAD data by up to 80% of the original size.

### DWF/DWFX Files

Autodesk DWF was specifically developed by Autodesk as a file format for architects, engineers, and GIS professionals to share 2D- and 3D- design data. DWF files are highly compressed and retain detailed design information and scale. The newest version of the DWF file format, DWFX, is based on the XML Paper Specification (XPS) from Microsoft. DWFX files can be opened and printed instantly using the free Microsoft XPS Viewer, which comes pre-installed on computers using the Microsoft Windows Vista® operating system. (For the Windows XP operating system, the Microsoft XPS Viewer can be downloaded directly from Microsoft.) Unlike DWF files, DWFX files include additional information to display design data in the Microsoft XPS Viewer. As such, DWFX files are larger than corresponding DWF files.

### Supported Entities

- All 3D geometry
- Texture maps
- Texture coordinates
- Colors (per-vertex, per-face)
- Property fields
- Categories
- 2D lines/plot sections
- Thumbnails (for 2012 files or later)
- Sheet property (for 2012 files or later)
- More than one 3D section per file (multi-sheet file support)

### Unsupported Entities

- Marked-up sketches
- NURBS surfaces
- Cameras

#### See also:

DWF File Reader Options

## Manage Files

### Open Files


To open files in Autodesk Navisworks, you can either use a standard **Open** dialog box or drag and drop files directly into the **Selection Tree** window.

---

**NOTE** If the chosen file is a CAD or laser scan file, Autodesk Navisworks automatically uses an appropriate file reader to open it, provided this file format is supported.

---

Autodesk Navisworks keeps a list of recently opened files (by default, up to 4 files are shown). You can open any of these files by clicking the application

button . If you want to modify the size of this list, use the **Options Editor** (**General** node ► **Environment** page).

You can use the SHIFT and CTRL keys to open several files at the same time. This automatically creates a new “Untitled” Autodesk Navisworks file with the selected files appended together.



For NWD files, it is possible to publish them to a web server, and then open them directly from within Autodesk Navisworks. You can start navigating the model even before the file has been fully downloaded. For this, 10 - 50% is usually sufficient. The greater the hierarchical structure of the model, the closer to 50% download is required. Similarly, the lesser the hierarchical structure of the model, the sooner you can begin the navigation.


---

**NOTE** Encrypted DWF files, such as files with Password, and Print/Measure protected files are not currently supported.

---

#### To open a file

- 1 Click the application button  ► **Open** ► **Open** .
- 2 In the **Open** dialog box, use the **Files of Type** box to select the appropriate file type, and navigate to the folder where your file is located.
- 3 Select the file, and click **Open**.

 **Toolbar:** Classic user interface: **Standard** ► **Open** 


 **Command entry:** CTRL + O



#### To open NWD files located on a web server

- 1 Click the application button  ► **Open URL** .
- 2 Enter the file address, and click **OK**.

## Create Files

When you start Autodesk Navisworks, a new “Untitled” Autodesk Navisworks file is automatically created for you. The new file uses default settings defined in the **Options Editor**, and in the **File Options** dialog box. You can customize these settings, as necessary.

If you have a Autodesk Navisworks file already open, and want to close it and create another file, click **New**  on the **Quick Access** toolbar.

 **Toolbar:** Classic user interface: **Standard** > **New** 

## 2D and Multi-Sheet Files

You can now work with 2D files and files containing multiple sheets/models.

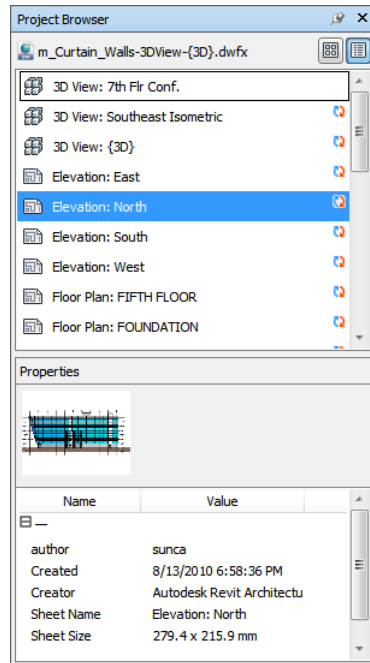
Whilst multi-disciplinary models provide a real-world likeness of what a finished project should look like, various project stakeholders and field workers are more familiar with 2D plans and elevations. Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 supports 2D and multi-sheet files that can be reviewed, or combined with models to provide multiple representations of project data.

The supported 2D and multi-sheet file formats are: DWF, DWF(x), and NWD.

When you open a supported file, which contains multiple sheets/models, the default sheet/model is displayed in the **Scene View**, and all of the file's sheets/models are listed in the **Project Browser** window. If a file contains both 3D models and 2D sheets, the 3D model is loaded and displayed in the **Scene View** by default. If you do not require 2D capabilities, simply close the **Project Browser** window and continue working in a 3D workspace.

## Project Browser Window

The **Project Browser** is a dockable window, which lists all sheets/models in the currently opened file.



The Sheets/Models palette lists all sheets and models in the multi-sheet file. The label at the top of the palette indicates the file currently open in Autodesk Navisworks. The sheets/models can be represented as a list view or a thumbnail view. By default, the display order is the same as in the original file. The currently selected model/sheet is indicated with a shaded background, and the model/sheet currently opened in the **Scene View** is indicated with a black graphic border. When you open a multi-sheet file, not all sheets/models may have been prepared to be used in Autodesk Navisworks. The sheets/models which require preparation are indicated with the Prepare icon.

You can select several sheets/models at the same time with the SHIFT and CTRL keys, but you cannot open more than one sheet/model in the **Scene View**.

The **Properties** palette is used to examine properties for the sheet/model selected in the Sheets/Models palette. You can also view the properties for the currently opened file by clicking on its name. The properties are grouped by category, are read-only, and can be expanded/collapsed.


---

**NOTE** If more than one sheet/model is selected, the **Properties** palette only shows the number of selected items, and doesn't show any property information.


---

#### To toggle the Project Browser window


- Click **View** tab ► **Workspace** panel ► **Windows** drop-down, and select or clear the **Project Browser** check box.

**Pointing device:** Status bar ► **Project Browser** 

#### To view sheets/models as a list

- Click the **List View**  button in the top-right corner of the **Project Browser** window.

#### To view sheets/models as thumbnails

- Click the **Thumbnail View**  button in the top-right corner of the **Project Browser** window.

#### To examine sheet/model properties

- 1 Open a multi-sheet file.
- 2 Click the 2D sheet or 3D model in the **Project Browser**. The **Properties** palette shows the available information.

**NOTE** If more than one sheet/model is selected, the **Properties** palette only shows the number of selected sheets/models, and doesn't show any property information.

#### To open a sheet or model in the Scene View

- 1 Open the **Project Browser** window.
- 2 Double-click the sheet or model that you want to open.

**TIP** You can also use the multi-sheet navigation controls on the Status bar to quickly open sheets/models.

#### To prepare a sheet/model for use

- 1 Open the **Project Browser** window.
- 2 Right-click the sheet or model you want to prepare, and click **Prepare Sheet/Model** on the shortcut menu.




### To prepare all sheets/models for use

- 1 Open the **Project Browser** window.
- 2 Right-click the sheet or model you want to prepare, and click **Prepare All Sheets/Models** on the shortcut menu.

### To print a sheet/model

**NOTE** You can only print the current viewpoint.

- 1 Open the **Project Browser** window.
- 2 Double-click the sheet or model you want to print, to make it current (that is to open it in the **Scene View**).
- 3 Click **Output** tab ► **Print** panel ► **Print** .
- 4 Check the printer settings are as required, and click **OK**.

**NOTE** The maximum image size is 2048 x 2048 pixels.

The Properties button controls printer-specific ink and paper settings.

### Sheets/Models Palette Shortcut Menu


**Open** Opens the selected sheet/model in the **Scene View**.


**Prepare Sheet/Model** Prepares all sheets/models selected in the list for use in Autodesk Navisworks. To select multiple sheets/models, use SHIFT and CTRL keys. If the selected sheets/models are ready, this option is not available.

**Prepare All Sheets/Models** Prepares all sheets/models in the multi-sheet file for use in Autodesk Navisworks. If the sheets/models are ready for use, this option is not available.

**Print** Prints the sheet/model currently opened in the **Scene View**.

### Buttons

**Thumbnail View**  Displays sheets/models as the thumbnail images in the Sheets/Models palette.

**List View**  Displays sheets/models as the list items in the Sheets/Models palette.



# Explore Your Model

# 5

## Navigate a Scene

In Autodesk Navisworks, you have a variety of options for navigating your scene.

You can directly manipulate your position in the **Scene View** with navigation tools on the navigation bar, such as the pan and zoom. You can also use **SteeringWheels**<sup>®</sup> that travel with the cursor, and can save you time by combining many of the common navigation tools into a single interface.

You can use the **ViewCube**<sup>®</sup>, a 3D navigational tool that enables you to reorient the view of a model by clicking predefined areas on the cube. For example, clicking the front of the ViewCube turns the view until the camera is facing the front of the scene. You can also click the ViewCube and drag it to rotate the view freely. The ViewCube is not available in a 2D workspace.

---

**TIP** Use a 3Dconnexion 3D mouse as an alternative to the mouse to navigate and change the orientation of your model in a 3D workspace. There is a 2D mode you can use to navigate in a 2D workspace.

---

When you navigate a 3D model, you can use the realism tools on the **Viewpoint** tab ► **Navigate** panel to control the speed and realism of your navigation. So, for example, you can walk down stairs or follow terrain, crouch under objects, and use an avatar to represent yourself within the 3D model. The realism tools are not available in a 2D workspace.

### Animating Navigation

As you navigate in Autodesk Navisworks, you can record viewpoint animations, and then play them back. For more information, see [Play Back Animations](#) (page 247).

## Orientation in a 3D Workspace

Although Autodesk Navisworks uses the X, Y, Z coordinate system, there is no hard-and-fast rule as to which way each of these particular axes actually “points”.

Autodesk Navisworks reads the data necessary to map which way is “up” and which way is “north” directly from the files loaded into your scene. If this is not possible, by default, Z is treated as “up” and Y is treated as “north”.

It is possible to change the “up” and “north” directions for the entire model (world orientation), and the “up” direction for the current viewpoint (viewpoint up vector).

---

**NOTE** Changing the viewpoint up vector affects navigation in modes that rely on the “up” direction of the current viewpoint, such as **Walk**, **Constrained Orbit**, and **Orbit**. It also has an impact on section views.

---


To align the viewpoint up vector to the current view

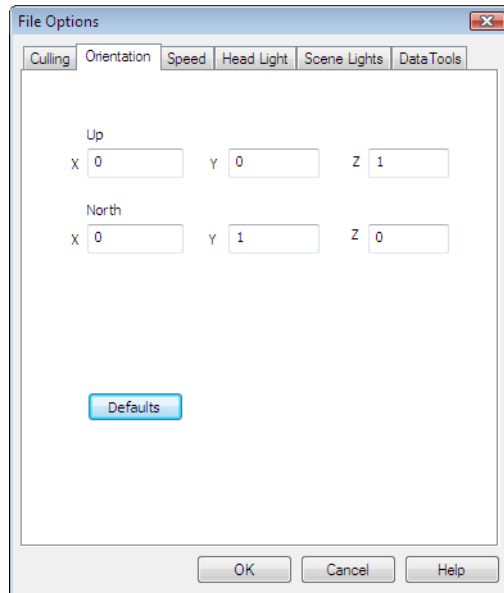
- In **Scene View**, right-click and click **Viewpoint > Set Viewpoint Up > Set Up** on the shortcut menu.

To align the viewpoint up vector to one of the preset axes

- 1 In **Scene View**, right-click and click **Viewpoint > Set Viewpoint Up**.
- 2 Click one of the preset axis. Choose from:
  - **Set Up + X**
  - **Set Up - X**
  - **Set Up + Y**
  - **Set Up - Y**
  - **Set Up + Z**
  - **Set Up - Z**

To change the world orientation

- 1 Click **Home** tab > **Project** panel > **File Options** .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, **Orientation** tab, enter the required values to adjust the model orientation.



3 Click **OK**.

## Product-Specific Navigation Tools

The navigation bar and SteeringWheels provide you with access to a set of product-specific navigation tools in 2D and 3D workspaces.

In Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012, some classic navigation tools have been replaced with new navigation tools. See the table below for more details.

Classic tool	Replaced by	2D?	Can be switched back to classic?
Pan	Pan	Yes	No
Zoom	Zoom	Yes	No
View All	Zoom All	Yes	No
View Selected	Zoom Selected	Yes	No

Classic tool	Replaced by	2D?	Can be switched back to classic?
Zoom Box	Zoom Window	Yes	No
Orbit	Orbit	No	Yes
Examine	Free Orbit	No	Yes
Turntable	Constrained Orbit	No	Yes
Look Around	Look	No	No
Focus	-	-	-
Walk	Walk	No	Yes
Fly	-	No	-

### Customizing Tools Behavior

For the navigation bar, you can use **Options Editor** to toggle between standard and classic modes for **Orbit** and **Walk** tools.

### Control Navigation Realism

You can use [Collision](#) (page 177), [Gravity](#) (page 176), [Crouch](#) (page 177), and [Third Person View](#) (page 178) to enhance your navigation experience in a 3D workspace.

---

**TIP** Use a combination of **Collision**, **Gravity**, and **Crouch** with the **Walk** tool. This allows you, for example, to walk up and down stairs and walk under low objects.

---

### Navigation Bar Tools

The navigation bar contains a set of product-specific navigation tools.

## Pan Tool





The pan tool moves the view parallel to the screen.

The tool is activated by clicking **Pan**  on the navigation bar. **Pan** behaves the same way as the pan tool available on the SteeringWheels.

## Zoom Tools

Set of navigation tools for increasing or decreasing the magnification of the current view of the model.

The following zoom tools are available:

- **Zoom Window**  . Allows you to draw a box and zoom into that area.
- **Zoom**  . Standard click/drag zoom.
- **Zoom Selected**  . Zooms in/out to show the selected geometry.
- **Zoom All**  . Zooms out to show the whole scene.

### Zoom Window


The tool is activated by clicking **Zoom Window** in the **Zoom** drop-down on the navigation bar. It behaves the same way as the classic **Zoom Box** mode.

### Zoom

The tool is activated by clicking **Zoom** in the **Zoom** drop-down on the navigation bar. It behaves the same way as the **Zoom** tool available on the SteeringWheels.

### Zoom Selected

The tool is activated by clicking **Zoom Selected** in the **Zoom** drop-down on the navigation bar. Alternatively, you can click **Item Tools** tab ► **Look At**

panel ► **Zoom**  on the ribbon. It behaves the same way as the classic **View Selected** tool.




## Zoom All

The tool is activated by clicking **Zoom All** in the **Zoom** drop-down on the navigation bar. It behaves the same way as the classic **View All** tool.

## Orbit Tools

Set of navigation tools for rotating the model around a pivot point while the view remains fixed. These tools are not available in a 2D workspace.

The following orbit tools are available:

- **Orbit** . Moves the camera around the focal point of the model. The up direction is always maintained, and no camera rolling is possible.
- **Free Orbit** . Rotates the model around the focal point in any direction.
- **Constrained Orbit** . Spins the model around the up vector as though the model is sitting on a turntable. The up direction is always maintained.

### Orbit

The tool is activated by clicking **Orbit** in the **Orbit** drop-down on the navigation bar. It behaves the same way as the **Orbit** tool on the SteeringWheels. You can use the **Options Editor** to switch back to the classic **Orbit** mode.

### Free Orbit

The tool is activated by clicking **Free Orbit** in the **Orbit** drop-down on the navigation bar. It behaves similarly to the classic **Examine** mode. You can use the **Options Editor** to switch back to the classic **Examine** mode.

### Constrained Orbit

The tool is activated by clicking **Constrained Orbit** in the **Orbit** drop-down on the navigation bar. It behaves similarly to the classic **Turntable** mode. You can use the **Options Editor** to switch back to the classic **Turntable** mode.

### To use the classic Orbit tool with the navigation bar

- 1 On the navigation bar, click **Customize** > **Navigation Bar Options**.



- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **Navigation Bar** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Use Classic Orbit** check box in the **Orbit Tools** area.
- 3 Click **OK**.

#### To use the classic Examine tool with the navigation bar

- 1 On the navigation bar, click **Customize > Navigation Bar Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **Navigation Bar** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Use Classic Free Orbit (Examine)** check box in the **Orbit Tools** area.
- 3 Click **OK**.




#### To use the classic Turntable tool with the navigation bar

- 1 On the navigation bar, click **Customize > Navigation Bar Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **Navigation Bar** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Use Classic Constrained Orbit (Turntable)** check box in the **Orbit Tools** area.
- 3 Click **OK**.

## Look Tools

Set of navigation tools for rotating the current view vertically and horizontally. These tools are not available in a 2D workspace.

The following look tools are available:

- **Look Around** . Looks around the scene from the current camera location.
- **Look At** . Looks at a particular point in the scene. The camera moves to align with that point.
- **Focus** . Looks at a particular point in the scene. The camera stays where it is.

### Look Around

The tool is activated by clicking **Look Around** in the **Look** drop-down on the navigation bar. It behaves the same way as the **Look** tool available on the SteeringWheels.

## Look At

The tool is activated by clicking **Look At** in the **Look** drop-down on the navigation bar. It behaves the same way as the SteeringWheels **Look** tool when you press and hold the SHIFT key.



## Focus

The tool is activated by clicking **Focus** in the **Look** drop-down on the navigation bar. See [Focus](#) (page 175) for more details.

## Walk and Fly Tools

Set of navigation tools for moving around the model and controlling realism settings. These tools are not available in a 2D workspace.

The following tools are available:

- **Walk** . Moves through a model as if you were walking through it.
- **Fly** . Moves through a model like in a flight simulator.

## Walk

The tool is activated by clicking **Walk** in the **Walk/Fly** drop-down on the navigation bar. By default, the tool behaves like the **Walk** tool on the SteeringWheels. You can customize the tool options in the **Options Editor**. You can also switch back to the classic **Walk** mode.

## Fly

The tool is activated by clicking **Fly** in the **Walk/Fly** drop-down on the navigation bar. It behaves the same way as the classic **Fly** mode.

## See also:

[Control the Realism of Your Navigation](#) (page 176)

## To use classic Walk tool with the navigation bar

- 1 On the navigation bar, click **Customize** ► **Navigation Bar Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **Navigation Bar** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Use Classic Walk** check box in the **Walk Tool** area.

- 3 Click **OK**.

## SteeringWheels Tools

Each wheel is divided into different wedges. Each wedge contains a navigation tool used to reorient the current view of a model. Which navigation tools are available depends on which wheel is active.

### Center Tool

With the Center tool, you can define the center of the current view of a model. To define the center, drag the cursor over your model. A sphere (pivot point) is displayed in addition to the cursor. The sphere indicates that the point below the cursor in the model will be the center of the current view when you release the mouse button. The model is centered on the sphere.

---

**NOTE** If the cursor is not over the model, the center cannot be set and a prohibited cursor is displayed.

---



The point defined by the Center tool provides a focal point for the Zoom tool and a pivot point for the Orbit tool.

---

**NOTE** If you want to zoom from the Full Navigation wheels from your defined center point, hold down **CTRL** before zooming.

---

#### To specify a point on a model as the center of a view

- 1 Display one of the Full Navigation wheels or the big View Object wheel.
- 2 Click and hold down the Center wedge.

- 3 Drag the cursor to the desired location of the model.
- 4 Release the button on your pointing device when the sphere is displayed.  
The model is panned until the sphere is centered.

#### To specify the target point for the Zoom and Orbit tools

- 1 Display one of the Full Navigation wheels or the big View Object wheel.
- 2 Click and hold down the Center wedge.
- 3 Drag the cursor over the desired location of the model.
- 4 Release the button on your pointing device when the sphere is displayed.  
The model is panned until the sphere is centered.
- 5 Use the Zoom or Orbit tool to reorient the view of the model.  
If you are using one of the Full Navigation wheels, hold down the CTRL key before using the Zoom tool.

## Forward Tool

You use the Forward tool to change the magnification of the model by increasing or decreasing the distance between the current point of view and the pivot point. The distance that you can move forward or backward is limited by the position of the pivot point.



---

**NOTE** In orthographic views, the Forward tool is limited to the distance between the current position and the pivot point. In perspective views, it is not limited, so you can move the cursor through the pivot point.

---

To adjust the distance between the current point of view and the pivot point you use the Drag Distance indicator. The Drag Distance indicator has two marks on it that show the start and destination distances from the current point of view. The current traveled distance is shown by the orange position indicator. Slide the indicator forward or backwards to decrease or increase the distance towards the pivot point.

#### To reorient a view by moving towards or away from the model

- 1 Display the big Tour Building wheel.
- 2 Click and hold down the Forward wedge.  
The Drag Distance indicator is displayed.

**NOTE** If you click the Forward wedge once, the model moves forward 50% of the distance between the current location and the pivot point.

- 3 Drag the cursor up or down to change the distance from which you view the model.
- 4 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

## Look Tool

With the Look tool, you can rotate the current view vertically and horizontally. When rotating the view, your line of sight rotates about the current eye position, like turning your head. The Look tool can be compared to standing in a fixed location, and looking up, down, left or right.

When using the Look tool, you adjust the view of the model by dragging the cursor. As you drag, the cursor changes to the Look cursor and the model rotates around the location of the current view.



In addition to using the Look tool to look around a model, you can also use the tool to transition the current view to a specific face on the model. Press and hold the Shift key before selecting the Look tool on one of the Full Navigation wheels.

### **Walking Through a Model**

When using the **Look** tool from the big **Full Navigation** wheel, you can walk through a model by using the arrow keys on the keyboard. To adjust the walk speed, use the **Options Editor**.

### **Invert Vertical Axis**

When you drag the cursor upward, the target point of the view raises; dragging the cursor downward lowers the target point of the view. To invert the vertical axis for the **Look** tool, use the **Options Editor**.

#### **To look around a view with the Look tool**

- 1 Display one of the Full Navigation wheels or the mini Tour Building wheel.
- 2 Click and hold down the Look wedge.  
The cursor changes to the Look cursor.
- 3 Drag the pointing device to change the direction in which you are looking.
- 4 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

#### **To look at a face in the model with the Look tool**

- 1 Display one of the Full Navigation wheels.
- 2 Press and hold down the **SHIFT** key.
- 3 Click and hold down the Look wedge.  
The cursor changes to the Look At cursor.
- 4 Drag over the objects in the model until the face highlights that you want to look at.
- 5 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

#### **To look around and walk through a model with the Look tool**

- 1 Display the big Full Navigation wheel.
- 2 Click and hold down the Look wedge.

The cursor changes to the Look cursor.

- 3 Drag to change the direction in which you are looking.
- 4 While holding down the button on your pointing device, press the arrow keys to walk in the model.
- 5 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.
- 6 Click Close to exit the wheel.

#### To invert the vertical axis for the Look tool

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Invert Vertical Axis** check box in the **Look Tool** area.  
Dragging downward and upward lowers and raises the target point of the current view.
- 4 Click **OK**.

## Orbit Tool

You use the Orbit tool to change the orientation of a model. The cursor changes to the Orbit cursor. As you drag the cursor, the model rotates around a pivot point while the view remains fixed.



## Specify the Pivot Point

The pivot point is the base point used when rotating the model with the Orbit tool. You can specify the pivot point in the following ways:

- **Default pivot point.** When you first open a model, the target point of the current view is used as the pivot point for orbiting the model.
- **Select objects.** You can select objects before the Orbit tool is used to calculate the pivot point. The pivot point is calculated based on the center of the extents of the selected objects.
- **Center tool.** You can specify a point on the model to use as the pivot point for orbiting with the [Center tool](#) (page 113).
- **CTRL+Click and drag.** Press and hold down the `CTRL` key before clicking the Orbit wedge or while the Orbit tool is active; then drag to the point on the model you want to use as the pivot point. This option is only available when using the big and mini Full Navigation wheels or the mini View Object wheel.

**NOTE** While the Orbit tool is active, you can press and hold the `CTRL` key at anytime to move the pivot point used by the Orbit tool. This pivot point is used for subsequent navigation until it is moved.

## Maintain Up Direction

You can control how the model orbits around the pivot point by choosing to maintain the up direction of the model. When the up direction is maintained, orbiting is constrained along the  $XY$  axis and in the  $Z$  direction. If you drag horizontally, the camera moves parallel to the  $XY$  plane. If you drag vertically, the camera moves along the  $Z$  axis.

If the up direction is not maintained, you can roll the model using the roll ring which is centered around the pivot point. Use the properties dialog box for the SteeringWheels to control whether the up direction is maintained or not for the Orbit tool.





#### To orbit a model with the Orbit tool

- 1 Display one of the View Object or Full Navigation wheels.
- 2 Click and hold down the Orbit wedge.  
The cursor changes to the Orbit cursor.
- 3 Drag to rotate the model.

**NOTE** Use the Center tool to re-center the model in the current view, if you are using one of the Full Navigation or View Object wheels.

- 4 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

#### To orbit around an object with the Orbit tool

- 1 Press ESC to make sure no commands are active and to clear any previously selected objects.
- 2 Select the objects in the model for which you want to define the pivot point.
- 3 Display one of the View Object or Full Navigation wheels.
- 4 Click and hold down the Orbit wedge.  
The cursor changes to the Orbit cursor.
- 5 Drag to rotate the model.
- 6 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

#### To turn on selection sensitivity for the Orbit tool

- 1 Display one of the **View Object** or **Full Navigation** wheels.

- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Center Pivot on Selection** check box in the **Orbit Tool** section.
- 4 Click **OK**.

The extents of any objects that are selected before the wheel is displayed are used to define the pivot point for the Orbit tool. If no objects are selected, the pivot point used by the Orbit is the one defined by the Center tool.

#### To maintain the up direction for the Orbit tool

- 1 Display the mini **View Object** wheel or one of the **Full Navigation** wheels.
  - 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
  - 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Keep Scene Upright** check box in the **Orbit Tool** area.
  - 4 Click **OK**.
- Orbiting the model is constrained along the XY plane and Z directions.

#### To roll the model around the pivot point with the Orbit tool

- 1 Display the mini **View Object Wheel** or one of the **Full Navigation** wheels.
- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the **Interface** node, clear the **Keep Scene Upright** check box.
- 4 Click **OK**.
- 5 Click and hold the Orbit wedge.  
The cursor changes to the Orbit cursor.
- 6 Press and hold the **SHIFT** key to display the roll ring. Drag to roll the model.
- 7 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

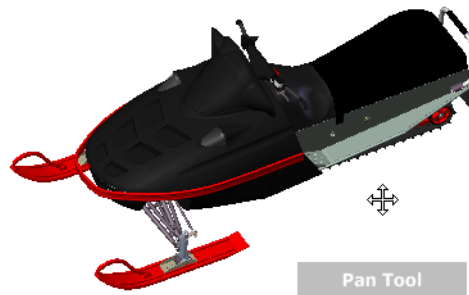
#### To start the Orbit tool with the middle mouse button

- 1 Display one of the wheels other than the big View Object or Tour Building wheels.

- 2 Press and hold down the **SHIFT** key.
- 3 Press and hold down the scroll wheel or middle button on your pointing device and drag to orbit the model.
- 4 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

## Pan Tool

When the pan tool is active, the Pan cursor (a four-sided arrow) is displayed. Dragging the pointing device moves the model in the same direction. For example, dragging upward moves the model up while dragging downward moves the model down.



---

**TIP** If the cursor reaches the edge of the screen, you can continue panning by dragging further to force it to wrap around the screen.

---

### To pan the view with the Pan tool

- 1 Display one of the **Full Navigation** wheels, or the mini **View Object** wheel.
- 2 Click and hold the **Pan** wedge.  
The cursor changes to the **Pan** cursor.
- 3 Drag to reposition the model.
- 4 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

### To start the Pan tool with the middle mouse button

- 1 Display one of the **Full Navigation** wheels, or the mini **View Object** wheel.
- 2 Press and hold down the scroll wheel or middle button.  
The cursor changes to the **Pan** cursor.
- 3 Drag to reposition the model.
- 4 Release the wheel or button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

## Rewind Tool

As you use the navigation tools to reorient the view of a model, the previous view is saved to the navigation history. The navigation history holds a representation of the previous views of the model along with a thumbnail. A separate navigation history is maintained for each window; it is not maintained after the window is closed. Rewind navigation history is view-specific.

With the Rewind tool, you can retrieve previous views from the navigation history. From the navigation history, you can restore a previous view or scroll through all of the saved views.

---

**NOTE** When you rewind and record a new navigation history, the rewind views are replaced by new views. The navigation history is not saved between sessions.

---



### To restore the previous view

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Click the **Rewind** wedge.

### To restore a previous view with the Rewind History panel

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Click and hold the Rewind wedge.  
The Rewind History panel is displayed.
- 3 While holding down the button on your pointing device, drag to the left or to the right to restore a previous view.  
Dragging to the left restores an older previous view. Dragging to the right restores a view that is newer than the one you are currently viewing. You must have previously used the Rewind tool to see views available on the right. The current position in the navigation history is indicated by the orange box that is dragged along the Rewind History panel.

## Up/Down Tool

Unlike the Pan tool, you use the Up/Down tool to adjust the height of the current viewpoint along the model's Z axis. To adjust the vertical elevation of the current view, you drag up or down. As you drag, the current elevation and the allowed range of motion is displayed on a graphical element called the Vertical Distance indicator.

The Vertical Distance indicator has two marks that show the highest (Top) and lowest (Bottom) elevation the view can have. While changing the elevation with the Vertical Distance indicator, the current elevation is shown by the bright orange indicator, while the previous elevation is shown by the dim orange indicator.



### To change the elevation of a view

- 1 Display one of the Full Navigation wheels or the Tour Building wheels.

- 2 Click and hold down the Up/Down wedge.  
The Vertical Distance indicator is displayed.
- 3 Drag up or down to change the elevation of the view.
- 4 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

## Walk Tool

With the Walk tool, you can navigate through a model as if you were walking through it. Once you start the Walk tool, the Center Circle icon is displayed near the base of the view and the cursor changes to display a series of arrows. To walk through the model, you drag in the direction in which you want to move in.



### Constrain the Walk Angle

When walking through a model, you can constrain the movement angle to the world up vector. If the **Constrain Walk Angle** option is enabled, you can freely walk around while maintaining a constant camera viewpoint elevation; if the walk angle is not constrained, you will “fly” in the direction you are looking. Use the **Options Editor** to constrain the movement angle to the world up vector for the **Walk** tool.

### Use Viewpoint Linear Speed

By default, the linear navigation speed in viewpoints is directly related to the size of your model. You can set a specific speed of motion for all viewpoints (**Options Editor** > **Interface** > **Viewpoint Defaults**) or for the current

viewpoint (**Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Edit Current Viewpoint**). Use the **Options Editor** to make the **Walk** tool Use **Viewpoint Linear Speed** settings.

### **Movement Speed**

As you walk or “fly” through a model, you can control the movement speed. Movement speed is controlled by the distance in which the cursor is moved from the **Center Circle** icon and the current movement speed setting. You can adjust the movement speed setting permanently and temporarily as you use the **Walk** tool. To permanently adjust the movement speed, use the **Options Editor** or the < and > keys when the **Walk** tool is active. To temporarily increase movement speed, press and hold the + (plus) key while using the **Walk** tool.

### **Change the Elevation**

As you use the Walk tool, you can adjust the camera elevation by holding down the **SHIFT** key. This temporarily activates the Up/Down tool. With the Up/Down tool active, drag up or down to adjust the elevation of the camera. You can also use the **UP ARROW** and **DOWN ARROW** keys as you walk to adjust the height of the view.

### **To use the Walk tool to move through the model**

- 1 Display one of the Full Navigation wheels or the mini Tour Building wheel.
- 2 Click and hold down the Walk wedge.  
The cursor changes to the Walk cursor and the Center Circle icon is displayed.
- 3 Drag in the direction you want to walk.  
**NOTE** While walking, press and hold down the + (plus) key to temporarily increase your movement speed.
- 4 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

### **To change the movement speed for the Walk tool**

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the **Interface** node, use the **Walk Speed** slider in the **Walk Tool** area.

Dragging the slider to the left decreases the walking speed; dragging the slider to the right increases the walking speed.

- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To constraint the Walk tool to the world up vector

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Constrain Walk Angle** check box in the **Walk Tool** area.
- 4 Click **OK**.  
Movement when walking is done parallel to the world up of the model.

#### To make the Walk tool use the viewpoint linear speed

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Use Viewpoint Linear Speed** check box in the **Walk Tool** area.
- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To adjust the height of the current view from the Walk tool

- 1 Display one of the Full Navigation wheels or the mini Tour Building wheel.
- 2 Click and hold down the Walk wedge.  
The cursor changes to the Walk cursor and the Center Circle icon is displayed.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - Press and hold down the **SHIFT** key to enable the Up/Down tool; drag up or down.
  - Press and hold down the **UP ARROW** or **DOWN ARROW** key.
- 4 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.



## Zoom Tool

You use the **Zoom** tool to change the zoom magnification of a model.



---

**NOTE** When you start the **Zoom** tool from the **Full Navigation** wheel, incremental zooming must be enabled in the **Options Editor** in order to use CTRL+click and SHIFT+click.

---

### Zoom Constraints

When changing the magnification of a model with the Zoom tool, you cannot zoom in any further than the focus point or out past the extents of the model. The direction you can zoom in and out is controlled by the center point set by the Center tool.

---

**NOTE** Unlike the Zoom tool on the big View Object wheel, the Zoom tool on the mini View Object wheel and the Full Navigation wheels are not constrained.

---

#### To zoom the view with a single click

**Note:** You must enable incremental zoom when using the **Full Navigation** wheels, or a mini **View Object** wheel. For the big **View Object** wheel, the incremental zoom is always enabled.

- 1 Do the following to make sure the **Enable Single-Click Incremental Zoom-In** option is selected:
  - 1 Display the **Full Navigation** wheel.
  - 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheel Options**.
  - 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the Interface node, select the **Enable Single-Click Incremental Zoom-In** check box in the **Zoom Tool** area.

- 4 Click **OK**.
- 2 Display a wheel that has the **Zoom** tool.
- 3 Click the Zoom wedge.

The magnification of the model is increased and you are zoomed in closer to the model. If you hold down the **SHIFT** key while clicking the Zoom wedge, the model is zoomed out; you can hold down the **CTRL** key to zoom in.

#### To zoom a view in and out by dragging

- 1 Display one of the **Full Navigation** wheels, or one of the **View Object** wheels.
- 2 Click and hold down the Zoom wedge.

The cursor changes to the Zoom cursor.
- 3 Drag vertically to zoom in or out.
- 4 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

#### To zoom into an area of the model by specifying window

- 1 Display one of the Full Navigation wheels or the mini View Object wheel.
- 2 Press and hold down the **SHIFT** key.
- 3 Click and hold down the Zoom wedge.

The cursor changes to the Zoom cursor.
- 4 Drag the pointing device to define the opposite corner of the window that defines the area in which you want to zoom.

**NOTE** Holding down the **CTRL** key while defining the second point of the window determines if the first point of the window is used as the corner or center of the window being dragged. When the **CTRL** key is held down, the first point defines the center of the window.

- 5 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

#### To zoom in and out by scrolling the mouse wheel when the SteeringWheels is displayed

- 1 Display one of the wheels other than the big Tour Building wheel.
- 2 Scroll the wheel forward or backward to zoom in or out.
- 3 Release the button on your pointing device to return to the wheel.

You use the Zoom tool to change the zoom magnification of a model. The following mouse click and key combinations are available to control how the Zoom tool behaves:

- **Click.** If you click the **Zoom** tool on a wheel, the current view is zoomed in by a factor of 25 percent. If you are using the **Full Navigation** wheel, incremental zoom must be enabled in the **Options Editor**.
- **SHIFT+click.** If you hold down the **SHIFT** key before you click the **Zoom** tool on a wheel, the current view is zoomed out by a factor of 25 percent. Zooming is performed from the location of the cursor, and not the current pivot point.
- **CTRL+click.** If you hold down the **CTRL** key before you click the **Zoom** tool on a wheel, the current view is zoomed in by a factor of 25 percent. Zooming is performed from the location of the cursor, and not the current pivot point.
- **Click and drag.** If you click the **Zoom** tool and hold down the button on your pointing device, you can adjust the magnification of the model by dragging up and down.
- **CTRL+click and drag.** When using the **Full Navigation** wheels or the **mini View Object** wheel, you can control the target point used by the **Zoom** tool. By holding down the **CTRL** key, the **Zoom** tool uses the location of the previous pivot point defined by the **Zoom**, **Orbit**, or **Center** tool.
- **SHIFT+click and drag.** When using the **Full Navigation** wheels or the **mini View Object** wheel, you can zoom in to an area of the model by dragging a rectangular window around the area you want to fit in the window. Hold down the **SHIFT** key and then click and drag a window around the area in which you want to zoom.

**NOTE** If you hold down the **CTRL** key along with the **SHIFT** key, you can zoom in to an area of a model using a center-based window instead of one defined by opposite corners.

- **Mouse wheel.** When a wheel is displayed, scroll the mouse wheel up or down to zoom the view of the model in or out.

---

**NOTE** When you use the **Zoom** tool from the **Full Navigation** wheel or the **View Object** wheel, the point in the view where you click to zoom becomes the **Center** point for future **Orbit** operations until you either use the **Zoom** tool again or use the **Center** tool. If you press **CTRL** before you click the **Zoom** wedge, the **Center** point does not change.

---

## Classic Navigation Modes and Tools

In the **Classic** user interface, there are nine navigation modes available from the **Navigation Mode** toolbar to control how you move around the **Scene View**: six camera-centric modes and three model-centric modes.



---

**TIP** You can use some of these classic navigation modes with the standard (ribbon) user interface. The **Options Editor** allows you to select between old and new modes.

---

In a camera-centric mode, the camera moves within the scene, whereas in a model-centric mode, model moves inside the scene. For example, orbit and examine modes essentially do the same thing, except that orbit mode moves the camera around the focal point and examine mode moves the model around the focal point.

---

**NOTE** Navigation modes and [SteeringWheels](#) (page 153) are mutually exclusive, so activating navigation mode deactivates the current SteeringWheel menu.

---

Movement in each mode is based on the keyboard arrow keys, the SHIFT and CTRL keys, and mouse drags. The mouse wheel is also supported, allowing quick and easy zooming or tilting, depending on the current navigation mode.

---

**TIP** Dragging with the left mouse button while holding down the CTRL key performs the same actions as dragging with the middle mouse button, which is useful if you only have a two-button mouse.


---









The SHIFT and CONTROL keys modify the movement, for example holding down SHIFT in walk mode speeds up movement, and holding down CTRL in this mode, glides the camera left/right and up/down.

---

**NOTE** Gliding the camera is opposite to panning the model. Gliding is a camera-centric motion and panning is a model-centric motion.

---

Mode	Description
	<b>Walk.</b> Enables you to walk through the model on a horizontal plane ensuring that “up” is always “up”.

Mode	Description
	<b>Look Around.</b> Enables you to look around the model from the current camera position and gives the effect that you are moving your head around.
	<b>Zoom.</b> Enables you to zoom into and out of the model. Cursor up zooms in and cursor down zooms out.
	<b>Zoom to a Box.</b> Enables you to drag a box so that the contents of the box fill the view.
	<b>Pan.</b> Enables you to pan the model rather than the camera.
	<b>Orbit.</b> Enables you to orbit the camera around the model, ensuring that “up” is always “up”. The camera always orbits around the focal point of the model.
	<b>Examine.</b> Enables you to rotate the model about.
	<b>Fly.</b> Enables you to fly around the model like in a flight simulator.
	<b>Turntable.</b> Enables you to spin the model around the up vector. This navigation mode behaves as though the model is sitting on a turntable, ensuring that “up” is always “up”.


## Walk Mode

In **Walk** mode, you can navigate through a model as if you were walking through it. In this mode, the up direction is always maintained.

Once you start walk mode, the cursor changes to the walk cursor. To walk through the model, you drag in the direction in which you want to move in.



### To use walk mode to move through the model

- 1 Click **Walk**  on the **Navigation Mode** toolbar.
- 2 To move, hold down the left mouse button as you drag in the direction you want to walk, or use the cursor keys. The camera spins left and right, and moves forwards and backwards.

**NOTE** Holding down the SHIFT key speeds up this movement.

- 3 To glide, hold down the CTRL key as you drag the mouse. The camera glides left and right and up and down.  
As walk mode is camera-centric, this mode differs from the normal pan mode in that the camera is moved rather than the model.
- 4 To tilt the camera up and down, spin the mouse wheel.


 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Navigation Mode** ► **Walk**  
 **Command entry:** CTRL + 2

## Look Around Mode

In **Look Around** mode, you can rotate the current view vertically and horizontally. When rotating the view, your line of sight rotates about the current eye position, like turning your head.



#### To look around a view

- 1 Click **Look Around**  on the **Navigation Mode** toolbar.
- 2 To look around, drag the left mouse button, or use the cursor keys. The camera looks left, right, up or down.

**NOTE** Holding down the SHIFT key speeds up this movement.

- 3 To rotate the camera around its viewing axis, hold down the CTRL key.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Navigation Mode** ► **Look Around**


 **Command entry:** CTRL + 3

## Zoom Mode

In **Zoom** mode, you can zoom into and out of the model.



#### To zoom the view

- 1 Click **Zoom**  on the **Navigation Mode** toolbar.
- 2 Drag the left mouse button up and down, or use the up and down cursor keys, to zoom in and out respectively.


 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** > **Navigation Mode** > **Zoom**  
 **Command entry:** CTRL + 4

## Zoom Box Mode

In **Zoom Box** mode, you can zoom into an area of the model by dragging a rectangular box around the area you want to fit in the **Scene View**.



To zoom in to an area of the model by specifying box

- 1 Click **Zoom Box**  on the **Navigation Mode** toolbar.
- 2 Drag a box with the left mouse button over the **Scene View** to fill the view with the contents of the box.

**NOTE** Holding down the SHIFT or CTRL keys, or spinning the mouse wheel, temporarily enables normal **Zoom** mode.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** > **Navigation Mode** > **Zoom Window**  
 **Command entry:** CTRL + 5


## Pan Mode

In **Pan** mode, you can move the model, rather than the camera. For example, dragging upward moves the model up while dragging downward moves the model down.





### To pan a model

- 1 Click **Pan**  on the **Navigation Mode** toolbar.
- 2 Drag the left mouse button to pan the model up, down, left and right.

**NOTE** Holding down the SHIFT or CTRL keys, or spinning the mouse wheel, temporarily enables normal **Zoom** mode.


 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint > Navigation Mode > Pan**  
 **Command entry:** CTRL + 6

## Orbit Mode

In **Orbit** mode, the camera moves around the focal point of the model. In this mode, the up direction is always maintained.



### To orbit a model

- 1 Click **Orbit**  on the **Navigation Mode** toolbar.
- 2 To rotate the camera around the model, drag the left mouse button, or using the cursor keys.

**NOTE** Holding down the SHIFT key, or spinning the mouse wheel, temporarily enables normal **Zoom** mode.

- 3 To glide the camera, hold down the CTRL key as you drag the mouse. The camera glides left and right and up and down. As orbit mode is camera-centric, this mode differs from normal pan mode in that the camera is moved rather than the model.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint > Navigation Mode > Orbit**


 **Command entry:** CTRL + 7

## Examine Mode


In **Free Orbit** mode, you can rotate the model around the focal point.



To examine a model

- 1 Click **Examine**  on the **Navigation Mode** toolbar.
- 2 To rotate the model around the focal point, drag the left mouse button, or using the cursor keys. If the mouse is moving when you let go of the button, the model keeps spinning. Clicking on the model stops this.

**NOTE** Holding down the SHIFT key, or spinning the mouse wheel, temporarily enables normal **Zoom** mode. Holding down the CTRL key, temporarily enables normal **Pan** mode.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint > Navigation Mode > Examine**


 **Command entry:** CTRL + 8

## Fly Mode

In **Fly** mode, you can move around the model like in a flight simulator.



To use Fly mode to move through the model

- 1 Click **Fly**  on the **Navigation Mode** toolbar.
- 2 Hold down the left mouse button to move the camera forward. As in a flight simulator, the left mouse button banks left/right when dragged left or right and tilts up/down when dragged up or down.

**NOTE** Holding down the SHIFT key speeds up this movement.

- 3 Use the up and down cursor keys to zoom the camera in and out respectively; use the left and right cursor keys to spin the camera left and right respectively.

**NOTE** Holding down the CTRL key rotates the camera around its viewing axis, while still moving forward.


 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint > Navigation Mode > Fly**  
 **Command entry:** CTRL + 9

## Turntable Mode

In **Turntable** mode, you can spin the model around the up vector as though the model is sitting on a turntable. In this mode, the up direction is always maintained.





### To spin model on a turntable

- 1 On the navigation bar, click **Turntable**  on the **Navigation Mode** toolbar.
- 2 Drag the left mouse button left and right, or use the left and right cursor keys, to spin the turntable left and right respectively.

**NOTE** Holding down the SHIFT key or spinning the mouse wheel, temporarily enables normal **Zoom** mode. Holding down the CTRL key, temporarily enables normal **Pan** mode.

- 3 To tilt the turntable up and down, spin the mouse wheel, or use the up and down cursor keys.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** > **Navigation Mode** > **Turntable**

 **Command entry:** CTRL + 0


## View All Tool

Makes the complete model fit into the Scene View.

Using this function dollies and pans the camera so that the entire model is shown in the current view, which is very useful if you get lost inside a model or lose it completely.

Occasionally, you may get a blank view. This is usually because there are items that are very small in comparison to the main model, or items that are located a long way away from the main model. In these cases, right-click an item in the **Selection Tree** and click **Zoom Selected** to find your way back to the model before trying to figure out which items are “lost”.

To view everything

- 1 Click **View All**  on the **Navigation Tools** toolbar.


 **Menu: Classic** user interface: **Viewpoint** > **Navigation Tools** > **View All**

**Shortcut menu: Scene** > **View All**

## Zoom Selected Tool

Zooms the camera so that the selected items fill the Scene View.

To view selected items

- 1 Click **Zoom Selected**  on the **Navigation Tools** toolbar.

 **Menu: Classic** user interface: **Viewpoint** > **Navigation Tools** > **Zoom Selected**

**Shortcut menu: Scene** > **Zoom Selected**

## ViewCube

Autodesk® ViewCube® navigation tool provides visual feedback of the current orientation of a model. You can use the ViewCube tool to adjust the viewpoint of your model. The ViewCube is not available in a 2D workspace.

## Overview of ViewCube

The ViewCube tool is a persistent, clickable, and draggable interface that you use to switch between views of your model.

When you display the ViewCube tool, by default it is shown in the top-right corner of the **Scene View** over the model in an inactive state. The ViewCube tool provides visual feedback about the current viewpoint of the model as view changes occur. When the cursor is positioned over the ViewCube tool, it becomes active. You can drag or click the ViewCube, switch to one of the available preset views, roll the current view, or change to the Home view of the model.




---

**TIP** When the navigation bar is linked to the ViewCube, both can be moved around the **Scene View**. See [Reposition and Reorient the Navigation Bar](#) (page 151) for more information.

---

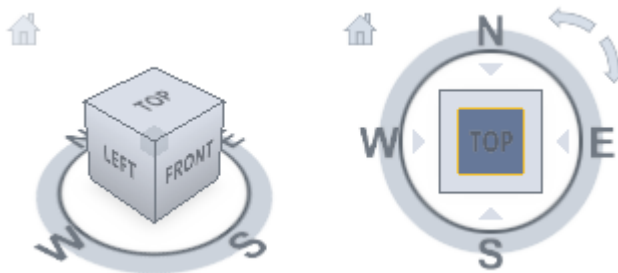
### Control the Appearance of ViewCube

The ViewCube tool is displayed in one of two states: inactive and active. When the ViewCube tool is inactive, it appears partially transparent by default so that it does not obscure the view of the model. When active, it is opaque and may obscure the view of the objects in the current view of the model.

In addition to controlling the opacity level of the ViewCube when it is inactive, you can also control its size, and the display of the compass. The settings used to control the appearance of the ViewCube are located in the **Options Editor**.

### Use the Compass

The compass is displayed below the ViewCube tool and indicates which direction North is defined for the model. You can click a cardinal direction letter on the compass to rotate the model, or you can click and drag one of the cardinal direction letters or the compass ring to interactively rotate the model around the pivot point.



## Drag or Click ViewCube

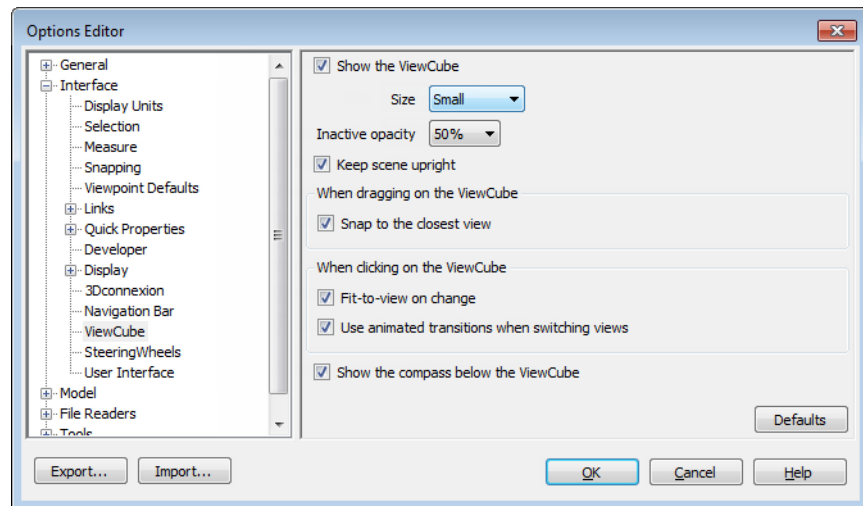
When you drag or click the ViewCube tool, the view of the model reorients around a pivot point. The pivot point is displayed at the center of the object that was last selected before using the ViewCube tool.

### To display or hide the ViewCube

- Click **View** tab ► **Navigation Aids** panel ► **ViewCube**  .

### To control the size of the ViewCube

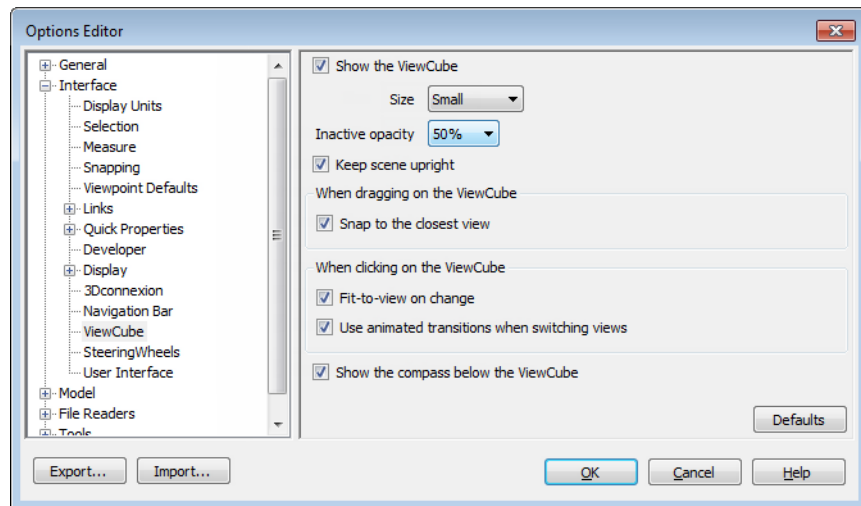
- 1 Right-click the ViewCube tool, and click **ViewCube Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **ViewCube** page under the **Interface** node, select an option from the **Size** drop-down list.



- 3 Click **OK**.

### To control the inactive opacity of the ViewCube

- 1 Right-click the ViewCube tool, and click **ViewCube Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **ViewCube** page under the **Interface** node, select an option from the **Inactive Opacity** drop-down list.



3 Click **OK**.

#### To display the compass for the ViewCube

- 1 Right-click the ViewCube tool, and click **ViewCube Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **ViewCube** page under the **Interface** node, select **Show Compass Below the ViewCube**.
- 3 Click **OK**.

The compass is displayed below the ViewCube tool and indicates the direction of north for the model.

## ViewCube Menu

Use the ViewCube menu to restore and define the Home view of a model, switch between view projection modes, and change the interactive behavior and appearance of the ViewCube tool.

#### To display the ViewCube menu

To display the ViewCube menu, do one of the following:

- Right-click on the compass, Home icon, or the main area of the ViewCube tool.
- Click the context menu button located below the ViewCube tool.



The ViewCube menu has the following options:

- **Home.** Restores the Home view saved with the model. This view is in synchronization with the Go Home view option in the SteeringWheels menu.
- **Perspective.** Switches the current view to perspective projection.
- **Orthographic.** Switches the current view to orthographic projection.
- **Lock to Selection.** Uses the selected objects to define the center of the view when a view orientation change occurs with the ViewCube tool.

**NOTE** If you click Home on the ViewCube tool, the view returns to the Home view even if Lock to Current Selection is selected.

- **Set Current View as Home.** Defines the Home view of the model based on the current view.
- **Set Current View as Front.** Defines the Front view of the model.
- **Reset Front.** Resets the Front view of the model to its default orientation.
- **ViewCube Options.** Displays the **Options Editor** where you can adjust the appearance and behavior of the ViewCube tool.
- **Help.** Launches the online Help system and displays the topic for the ViewCube tool.

## Reorient the View of a Model with ViewCube

ViewCube is used to reorient the current view of a model. You can reorient the view of a model with the ViewCube tool by clicking pre-defined areas to set a preset view current, click and drag to freely change the view angle of the model, and define and restore the Home view.

### Reorient the Current View

The ViewCube tool provides twenty-six defined parts to click and change the current view of a model. The twenty-six defined parts are categorized into three groups: corner, edge, and face. Of the twenty-six defined parts, six of the parts represent standard orthogonal views of a model: top, bottom, front, back, left, and right. Orthogonal views are set by clicking one of the faces on the ViewCube tool.

---

**NOTE** When the cursor is over one of the clickable areas of the ViewCube tool, the cursor changes to an arrow with a small cube to indicate that it is over the ViewCube tool. A tooltip is also displayed. The tooltip describes the action that you can perform based on the location of the cursor over the ViewCube tool.

---

You use the other twenty defined parts to access angled views of a model. Clicking one of the corners on the ViewCube tool reorients the current view of the model to a three-quarter view, based on a viewpoint defined by three sides of the model. Clicking one of the edges reorients the view of the model to a half view based on two sides of the model.

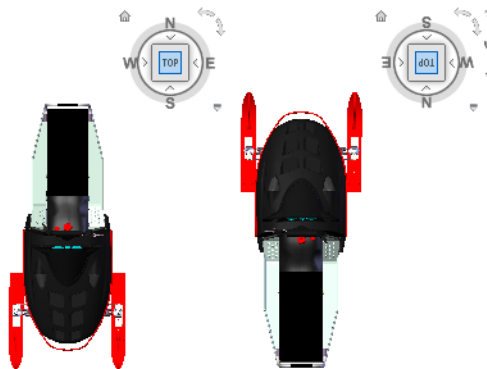


You can also click and drag the ViewCube tool to reorient the view of a model to a custom view other than one of the twenty-six predefined parts. As you drag, the cursor changes to indicate that you are reorienting the current view of the model. If you drag the ViewCube tool close to one of the preset orientations and it is set to snap to the closest view, the ViewCube tool rotates to the closest preset orientation.

The outline of the ViewCube tool helps you identify the form of orientation it is in: standard or fixed. When the ViewCube tool is in standard orientation, not orientated to one of the twenty-six predefined parts, its outline is displayed as dashed. The ViewCube tool is outlined in a solid continuous line when it is constrained to one of the predefined views.

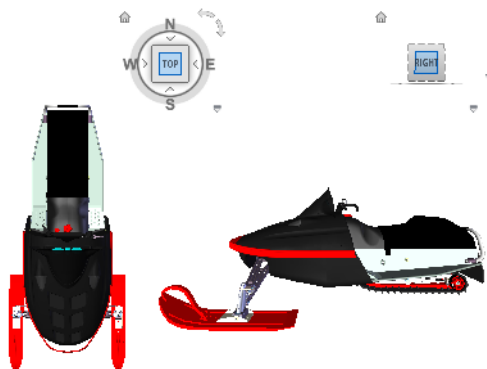
### **Roll a Face View**

When you view a model from one of the face views, two roll arrow buttons are displayed near the ViewCube tool. Use the roll arrows to rotate the current view 90 degrees clockwise or counterclockwise around the center of the view.



### Switch to an Adjacent Face

When the ViewCube tool is active while viewing a model from one of the face views, four orthogonal triangles are displayed near the ViewCube tool. You use these triangles to switch to one of the adjacent face views.



### Front View

You can define the Front view of a model to define the direction of the face views on the ViewCube tool. Along with the Front view, the up direction of a model is also used to define the direction of the face views on the ViewCube tool.

---

**NOTE** Front view is a global setting and will be the same for viewpoints.

---

### To reorient the current view to a preset orientation

- Click one of the faces, edges, or corners on the ViewCube tool.

### To view an adjacent face

**NOTE:** Make sure a face view is current.

- Click one of the triangles displayed near the edges of the ViewCube tool.

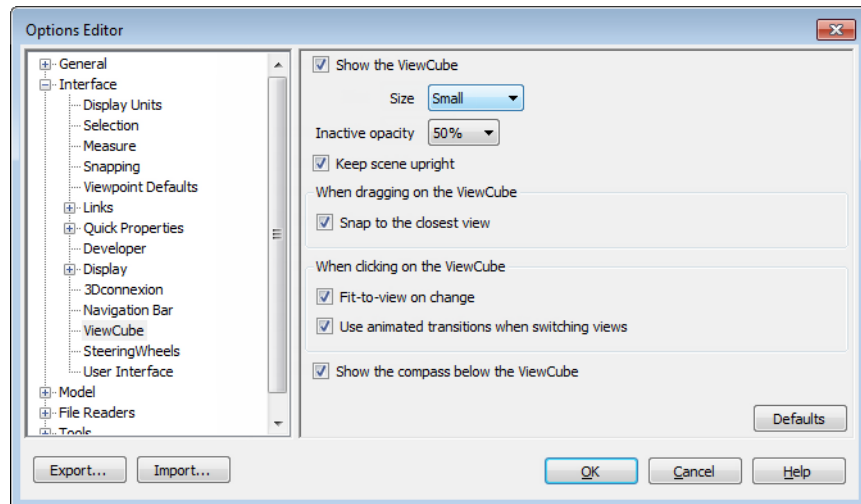


### To interactively reorient the view

- Click the ViewCube tool, hold down the left mouse button, and drag in the direction that you want to orbit the model.

### To use animated transitions when reorienting a view to a preset orientation

- 1 Right-click the ViewCube tool, and click **ViewCube Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **ViewCube** page under the **Interface** node, select **Use Animated Transitions When Switching Views**.



When checked, transitions from one view to another appear animated when clicking a predefined area on the ViewCube tool.

- 3 Click **OK**.

#### To automatically fit the model after a view orientation

- 1 Right-click the ViewCube tool, and click **ViewCube Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **ViewCube** page under the **Interface** node, select **Fit-to-View on Change**.
- 3 Click **OK**.

#### To roll a face view

**NOTE:** Make sure a face view is displayed.

- Click one of the roll arrows displayed above and to the right of the ViewCube tool.

The left roll arrow rotates the view 90 degrees counterclockwise; the right roll arrow rotates the view 90 degrees clockwise.

#### To define the front view

- Right-click the ViewCube tool, and click Set Current View as Front.

#### To restore the Front view

- Right-click the ViewCube tool, and click Reset Front.

## Set the View Projection Mode

The ViewCube tool supports two view projection modes (**Perspective** and **Orthographic**). **Orthographic** projection is also referred to as parallel projection. **Perspective** projected views are calculated based on the distance from a theoretical camera and target point. The shorter the distance between the camera and the target point, the more distorted the perspective effect appears; greater distances produce less distorted affects on the model. **Orthographic** projected views display all the points of a model being projected parallel to the screen.

Orthographic projection mode makes it easier to work with a model due to all the edges of the model appearing as the same size, regardless of the distance from the camera. Orthographic projection mode though, is not how you commonly see objects in the real world. Objects in the real world are seen in

perspective projection. So when you want to generate a rendering or hidden line view of a model, using perspective projection will give the model a more realistic look.

The following illustration shows the same model viewed from the same viewing direction, but with different view projections.



**To change the view projection mode**

- Right-click the **ViewCube** tool, and click one of the following options:
  - **Orthographic**
  - **Perspective**

## Home View


The Home view is a special view stored with a model that makes it easy to return to a known or familiar view. You can define any view of the model as the Home view. The saved Home view can be applied to the current view by clicking the Home button above the ViewCube tool or from the ViewCube menu.

**To define the Home view**


- Right-click the ViewCube tool, and click **Set Current View as Home**.

 **Command entry:** CTRL+SHIFT+Home

**To reorient the model to the Home view**

- Click the Home button (  ) located near the ViewCube tool.
- Right-click the ViewCube tool, and click Home.

## Examine Individual Objects with ViewCube

You can lock the ViewCube tool to a set of selected objects. Locking a selection of objects to the ViewCube tool defines the center of the current view and the distance from center for the view based on the selected objects. To turn off **Lock to Selection**, you can click the **Lock to Selection**  button next to the Home view button.

Selecting and deselecting objects after Lock to Selection is turned on has no effect on the center or distance from the center of the view when a view orientation changes. You cannot zoom fit to view a model when Lock to Selection is on, even if the ViewCube tool is set to zoom fit to view after each view orientation change.

### To lock to the current selection

- Right-click the ViewCube tool, and click Lock to Selection.

If Lock to Selection is checked when a view orientation change occurs, the selected objects are used to calculate the center of the view and the view zooms to the extents of the selected objects. When cleared, the selected objects are used to calculate the center of the view and the view zooms to the extents of the model.

### To examine an individual object with ViewCube

- 1 In the model, select one or more objects to define the centerpoint of the view.
- 2 Click one of the preset locations on the ViewCube tool, or click and drag the ViewCube tool to reorient the view of the model.

The ViewCube tool reorients the view of the model based on the centerpoint of the selected objects.

## Navigation Bar

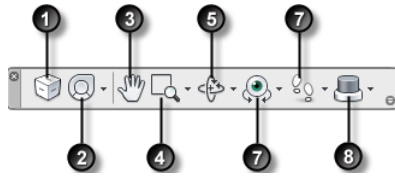
Unified and product-specific navigation tools can be accessed from the navigation bar.

## Overview of Navigation Bar

The navigation bar is a user interface element where you can access both unified and product-specific navigation tools.

Unified navigation tools (such as Autodesk® ViewCube®, 3Dconnexion®, and SteeringWheels®) are those that can be found across many Autodesk products. Product-specific navigation tools are unique to a product. The navigation bar floats over and along one of the sides of the **Scene View**.

You start navigation tools by clicking one of the buttons on the navigation bar or selecting one of the tools from a list that is displayed when you click the smaller portion of a split button.



1. [ViewCube](#) (page 139) Indicates the current orientation of a model, and is used to reorient the current view of a model. Clicking this button displays the ViewCube in the Scene View when it's not visible.
2. [SteeringWheels](#) (page 153) Collection of wheels that offer rapid switching between specialized navigation tools.
3. [Pan tool](#) (page 109). Activates the pan tool and moves the view parallel to the screen.
4. [Zoom tools](#) (page 109). Set of navigation tools for increasing or decreasing the magnification of the current view of the model.
5. [Orbit tools](#) (page 110). Set of navigation tools for rotating the model around a pivot point while the view remains fixed.
6. [Look tools](#) (page 111). Set of navigation tools for rotating the current view vertically and horizontally.
7. [Walk and Fly tools](#) (page 112). Set of navigation tools for moving around the model and controlling realism settings.
8. [3Dconnexion](#) (page 164) Set of navigation tools used to reorient the current view of a model with a 3Dconnexion 3D mouse.

---

**NOTE** In a 2D workspace, only the 2D navigation tools (such as 2D SteeringWheels, Pan, Zoom, and the 2D Mode 3Dconnexion tools) are accessible.

---



## To display or hide the navigation bar

- Click **View** tab ► **Navigation Aids** panel ► **Navigation Bar**  .



## Reposition and Reorient the Navigation Bar

The position and orientation of the navigation bar can be adjusted by linking it to the ViewCube tool, docking it when the ViewCube tool is not displayed, or freely positioning it along one of the edges of the current window.

When linked to the ViewCube tool, the navigation bar is positioned below the ViewCube tool and in a vertical orientation. When not linked or docked, the navigation bar can be freely aligned along one of the edges of the **Scene View**.

You can specify how the navigation bar can be repositioned from the **Customize** menu. When the navigation bar is not linked to the ViewCube tool or docked, a grip handle is displayed. Drag the grip handle on the navigation bar to reposition it along one of the sides of the **Scene View**.



If the side of the **Scene View** that the navigation bar is aligned to is not long enough to show the entire navigation bar, it is truncated to fit. When truncated, the **More Controls**  button is displayed and replaces the **Customize**  button. When you click the **More Controls** button, a menu is displayed that contains the navigation tools that are not currently being displayed.

### To reposition the navigation bar and ViewCube

- 1 On the navigation bar, click **Customize**.
- 2 Click **Customize** menu ► **Docking Positions** ► check **Link to ViewCube**.

When **Link to ViewCube** is checked, both the navigation bar and ViewCube are repositioned together around the current window. When ViewCube is not displayed, the navigation bar is docked in the same location in which ViewCube would be instead.

- 3 Click **Customize** menu ► **Docking Positions** ► and then a docking position.

The navigation bar and ViewCube are repositioned.

### To link the position of the navigation bar to ViewCube

- 1 On the navigation bar, click Customize.
- 2 Click Customize menu ► Docking Positions ► check Link to ViewCube.

When Link to ViewCube is checked, both the navigation bar and ViewCube are repositioned together around the current window.

### To freely reposition the navigation bar along the edge of the current window

**TIP** In a 2D workspace, click the grip handle and drag the navigation bar to reposition it.

- 1 On the navigation bar, click Customize.
- 2 Click Customize menu ► Docking Positions ► uncheck Link to ViewCube.

The grip handle for the navigation bar is displayed along the top of the navigation bar.

- 3 Click the grip handle and drag the navigation bar along the edge of the window where you want it displayed. Release the button on the pointing device to orient the navigation bar along the edge of the window.
- 4 Drag the navigation bar along the window's edge to adjust its position along the window's edge.

## Control the Display of Navigation Tools on the Navigation Bar

You can control which unified and product-specific navigation tools are displayed on the navigation bar with the **Customize** menu.

The Customize menu is displayed by clicking the Customize button on the lower-right side of the navigation bar. From the Customize menus, you click the navigation tools that you want displayed on the navigation bar. The position of the navigation tools on the navigation bar is predefined and cannot be changed.

---

**NOTE** In a 3D workspace, the ViewCube button is displayed on the navigation bar only when the ViewCube tool is hidden in the **Scene View**. In a 2D workspace, the ViewCube button is not available.

---

### To customize the navigation bar

- 1 On the navigation bar, click Customize.
- 2 On the Customize menu, click the navigation tool you want to display on the navigation bar.

A check mark next to a navigation tool's name indicates it is displayed on the navigation bar. Uncheck the navigation tool to remove it from the navigation bar.

You can display a shortcut menu for tools on the navigation bar by right-clicking them. The following commands are available on the shortcut menu whenever they are applicable:

Command	Purpose
<b>Remove from Navigation Bar</b>	Removes the tool from the navigation bar. This is equivalent to unchecking the relevant check box in the Customize menu.
<b>Close Navigation Bar</b>	Hides the navigation bar.

## SteeringWheels

SteeringWheels™ are tracking menus that follow your cursor, and from which you can access different 2D and 3D navigation tools from a single tool.

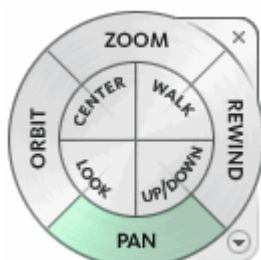
### Overview of SteeringWheels

SteeringWheels, also known as wheels, can save you time by combining many of the common navigation tools into a single interface. Wheels are specific to the context from which a model is being viewed.

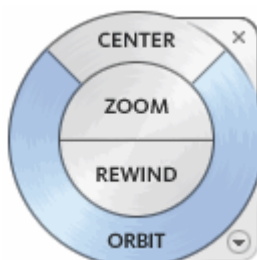
The following illustrations show the different wheels available:



2D Navigation Wheel



Full Navigation Wheel



View Object Wheel (Basic Wheel)



Tour Building Wheel (Basic Wheel)



Pan

Mini Full Navigation Wheel



Pan

Mini View Object Wheel



Up/Down

Mini Tour Building Wheel

---

**NOTE** SteeringWheels and [classic navigation modes](#) (page 130) are mutually exclusive, so activating a SteeringWheel deactivates the currently selected **Classic** navigation mode.

---

### Display and Use Wheels

Pressing and dragging on a wedge of a wheel is the primary mode of interaction. After a wheel is displayed, click one of the wedges and hold down the button on the pointing device to activate the navigation tool. Drag to reorient the current view. Releasing the button returns you to the wheel.

## Control the Appearance of Wheels

You can control the appearance of the wheels by switching between the different styles of wheels that are available, or by adjusting the size and opacity. Wheels are available in two different styles: big and mini. The big wheel is larger than the cursor, and labels are shown on the wheel wedges. The mini wheel is about the same size as the cursor, and labels are not displayed on the wheel wedges.



Big Full Navigation Wheel



Mini Full Navigation Wheel

The size of a wheel controls how large or small the wedges and labels appear on the wheel; the opacity level controls the visibility of the objects in the model behind the wheel.

## Control Tooltips for Wheels and Messages for Tools



Tooltips are displayed for each button on a wheel as the cursor is moved over them. The tooltips appear below the wheel and identify what action will be performed if the wedge or button is clicked.

Similar to tooltips, tool messages and cursor text are displayed when you use one of the navigation tools from a wheel. Tool messages are displayed when a navigation tool is active; they provide basic instructions about using the tool. Tool cursor text displays the name of the active navigation tool near the cursor. Disabling tool messages and cursor text only affects the messages that are displayed when using the mini wheels or the big Full Navigation wheel.

### To display a wheel

- 1 On the navigation bar, click the arrow below the SteeringWheels button.
- 2 Click the wheel you want to display, for example **Full Navigation Wheel**.

**Ribbon: Viewpoint tab > Navigate panel > SteeringWheels** 

 **Toolbar: Classic** user interface: Navigation Mode ► SteeringWheels 

#### To close a wheel

- Press **SHIFT+W**

#### To change the size of a wheel

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the Interface node, select an option from the **Size** drop-down list in the **Big Wheels** or **Mini Wheels** area.
- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To change the opacity of a wheel

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the Interface node, select an option from the **Opacity** drop-down list in the **Big Wheels** or **Mini Wheels** area.
- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To enable tooltips for wheels

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the Interface node, select the **Show Tooltips** check box in the **On-Screen Messages** area.  
Tooltips are displayed for each wedge and button on a wheel when the cursor moves over the wheel.
- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To enable tool messages for wheels

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.

- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the Interface node, select the **Show Tool Messages** check box in the **On-Screen Messages** area.

Messages are displayed when you use the navigation tools.

- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To enable tool cursor text for wheels

- 1 Display a wheel.
- 2 Right-click the wheel, and click **SteeringWheels Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **SteeringWheels** page under the Interface node, select the **Show Tool Cursor Text** check box in the **On-Screen Messages** area.

The name of the active tool is displayed near the cursor when the tool is in use.

- 4 Click **OK**.

## Wheel Menu

From the Wheel menu, you can switch between different wheels and change the behavior of some of the navigation tools on the current wheel.


Use the Wheel menu to switch between the big and mini wheels that are available, go to the Home view, change the preferences of the current wheel, and control the behavior of the orbit, look, and walk 3D navigation tools. The menu items available on the Wheel menu are dependent on the current wheel and program.

#### To display the Wheel menu

- Click the down arrow in the lower-right corner of the wheel or right-click on the wheel.

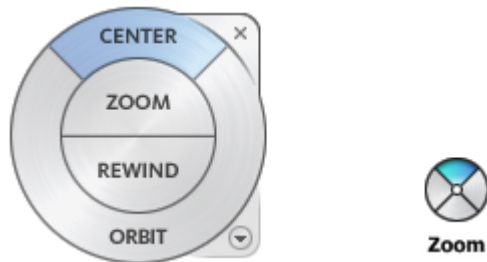
The Wheel menu has the following options:

- **Basic View Object Wheel.** Displays the big View Object wheel.
- **Basic Tour Building Wheel.** Displays the big Tour Building wheel.
- **Full Navigation Wheel.** Displays the big Full Navigation wheel.

- **Advanced Wheels.** Displays the mini View Object, Tour Building, or Full Navigation wheel.
- **Home.** Goes to the Home view saved with the model.  
NOTE This is the Home view as set using the ViewCube.
- **Fit to Window.** Resizes and centers the current view to display all objects in the **Scene View**. This is equivalent to clicking **View All**  on the **Navigation Tools** toolbar in the **Classic** user interface.
- **Restore Original Center.** Restores the center point of the view to the extents of the model.
- **Level Camera.** Rotates the current view so it is relative to the XY ground plane.
- **SteeringWheels Options.** Displays the **Options Editor** where you can adjust the appearance and behavior of SteeringWheels.
- **Help.** Launches the online Help system and displays the topic for SteeringWheels.
- **Close Wheel.** Closes the wheel.

## View Object Wheels

With the View Object wheels (big and mini), you can view individual objects or features in a model. The big View Object wheel is optimized for new 3D users while the mini View Object wheel is optimized for experienced 3D users.





## Big View Object Wheel

The big View Object wheel wedges have the following options:

- **Center (page 113)**. Specifies a point on a model to adjust the center of the current view or change the target point used for some of the navigation tools.
- **Zoom (page 127)** . Adjusts the magnification of the current view.
- **Rewind (page 122)**. Restores the most recent view orientation. You can move backward or forward by clicking and dragging left or right.
- **Orbit (page 117)**. Rotates the current view around a fixed pivot point at the view's center.

## Mini View Object Wheel

The mini View Object wheel wedges have the following options:

- **Zoom (Top wedge) (page 127)** . Adjusts the magnification of the current view.
- **Rewind (Right wedge) (page 122)**. Restores the most recent view. You can move backward or forward by clicking and dragging left or right.
- **Pan (Bottom wedge) (page 109)**. Repositions the current view by panning.
- **Orbit (Left wedge) (page 117)**. Rotates the current view around a fixed pivot point.


---

**NOTE** When the mini wheel is displayed, you can press and hold the middle mouse button to pan, scroll the wheel button to zoom in and out, and hold the SHIFT key while pressing and holding the middle mouse button to orbit the model.

---

### To switch to the mini View Object wheel



- Right-click the wheel, and click **Advanced Wheels > Mini View Object Wheel**.

 **Toolbar:** Navigation bar > SteeringWheels > Mini View Object Wheel

**Ribbon:** Viewpoint tab > Navigate panel > Steering WheelsMini

**View Object** 

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: View > SteeringWheels > Mini View Object Wheel


 **Toolbar: Classic** user interface: Navigation Mode ► Mini View Object Wheel 



To switch to the big View Object wheel

- Right-click the wheel, and click **Basic View Object Wheel**.

 **Toolbar:** Navigation bar ► SteeringWheels ► Basic View Object Wheel  
**Ribbon: Viewpoint tab ► Navigate panel ► Steering WheelsBasic**

**View Object** 

 **Menu: Classic** user interface: View ► SteeringWheels ► View Object Wheel

 **Toolbar: Classic** user interface: Navigation Mode ► View Object Wheel 

## Tour Building Wheels

With the Tour Building wheels (big and mini), you can move through a model, such as a building, an assembly line, ship, or oil rig. You can also walk through and navigate around a model. The big Tour Building wheel is optimized for new 3D users while the mini Tour Building wheel is optimized for experienced 3D users.



### Big Tour Building Wheel

The big Tour Building wheel wedges have the following options:

- **Forward (page 114)**. Adjusts the distance between the current point of view and the defined pivot point of the model. Clicking once moves forward half the distance as far as the object you clicked.
- **Look**. Swivels the current view.

- **Rewind.** Restores the most recent view. You can move backward or forward by clicking and dragging left or right.
- **Up/DownTool.** Slides the current view of a model along the Z axis of the model.

### Mini Tour Building Wheel

The mini Tour Building wheel wedges have the following options:

- **Walk (Top wedge).** Simulates walking through a model.
- **Rewind (Right wedge).** Restores the most recent view. You can move backward or forward by clicking and dragging left or right.
- **Up/Down (Bottom wedge).** Slides the current view of a model along the Z axis of the model.
- **Look (Left wedge).** Swivels the current view.


---

**NOTE** When the mini wheel is displayed, you can press and hold the middle mouse button to pan, scroll the wheel button to zoom in and out, and hold the SHIFT key while pressing and holding the middle mouse button to orbit the model.

---



To switch to the mini Tour Building wheel

- Right-click the wheel, and click **Advanced Wheels > Mini Tour Building Wheel.**

 **Toolbar:** Navigation bar > SteeringWheels > Mini Tour Building Wheel  
**Ribbon: Viewpoint tab > Navigate panel > Steering WheelsMini**


**Tour Building** 

 **Menu: Classic user interface: View > SteeringWheels > Mini Tour Building Wheel**

 **Toolbar: Classic user interface: Navigation Mode > Mini Tour Building Wheel** 

To switch to the big Tour Building wheel

- Right-click the wheel, and click **Basic Tour Building Wheel.**

 **Toolbar:** Navigation bar > SteeringWheels > Basic Tour Building Wheel  
**Ribbon: Viewpoint tab > Navigate panel > Steering WheelsBasic**

**Tour Building** 

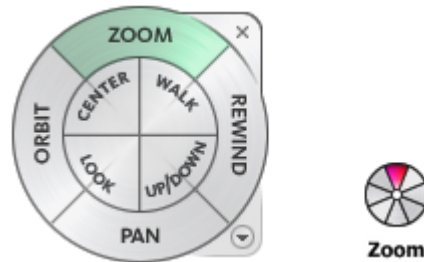
☒ **Menu: Classic** user interface: View ► SteeringWheels ► Tour Building Wheel

☒ **Toolbar: Classic** user interface: Navigation Mode ► Tour Building Wheel



## Full Navigation Wheels

The Full Navigation wheels (big and mini) contain common 3D navigation tools used for both viewing an object and touring a building. The big and mini Full Navigation wheels are optimized for experienced 3D users.



---

**NOTE** When one of the Full Navigation wheels is displayed, you can press and hold the middle mouse button to pan, scroll the wheel button to zoom in and out, and hold the SHIFT key while pressing and holding the middle mouse button to orbit the model.

---

### Big Full Navigation Wheel

The big Full Navigation wheel wedges have the following options:

- **Zoom.** Adjusts the magnification of the current view.
- **Rewind.** Restores the most recent view. You can move backward or forward by clicking and dragging left or right.
- **Pan.** Repositions the current view by panning.
- **Orbit.** Rotates the current view around a fixed pivot point.
- **Center.** Specifies a point on a model to adjust the center of the current view or change the target point used for some of the navigation tools.
- **Walk.** Simulates walking through a model.
- **Look.** Swivels the current view.

- **Up/Down.** Slides the current view of a model along the Z axis of the model.


### Mini Full Navigation Wheel

The mini Full Navigation wheel wedges have the following options:

- **Zoom (Top wedge).** Adjusts the magnification of the current view.
- **Walk (Upper right wedge).** Simulates walking through a model.
- **Rewind (Right wedge).** Restores the most recent view. You can move backward or forward by clicking and dragging left or right.
- **Up/Down (Lower right wedge).** Slides the current view of a model along the Z axis of the model.
- **Pan (Bottom wedge).** Repositions the current view by panning.
- **Look (Lower left wedge).** Swivels the current view.
- **Orbit (Left wedge).** Rotates the current view around a fixed pivot point.
- **Center (Upper left wedge).** Specifies a point on a model to adjust the center of the current view or change the target point used for some of the navigation tools.


To switch to the mini Full Navigation wheel

- Right-click the wheel, and click **Advanced Wheels ► Mini Full Navigation Wheel.**

 **Toolbar:** Navigation bar ► SteeringWheels ► Mini Full Navigation Wheel

**Ribbon:** Viewpoint tab ► Navigate panel ► Steering WheelsMini


**Full Navigation** 

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: View ► SteeringWheels ► Mini Full Navigation Wheel

 **Toolbar:** Classic user interface: Navigation Mode ► Mini Full Navigation Wheel 


To switch to the big Full Navigation wheel



- Right-click the wheel, and click **Full Navigation Wheel.**

 **Toolbar:** Navigation bar ► SteeringWheels ► Full Navigation Wheel

**Ribbon: Viewpoint tab ► Navigate panel ► Steering WheelsFull**

**Navigation** 

 **Menu: Classic** user interface: View ► SteeringWheels ► Full Navigation Wheel

 **Toolbar: Classic** user interface: Navigation Mode ► Full Navigation Wheel 

## 2D Navigation Wheel

With this wheel you can access basic 2D navigation tools; it is particularly useful when you do not have a pointing device with a scroll wheel.



The 2D Navigation wheel wedges have the following options:

- **Pan.** Repositions the current view by panning.
- **Zoom.** Adjusts the magnification of the current view.
- **Rewind.** Restores the most recent view orientation. You can move backward or forward by clicking and dragging left or right.

## 3Dconnexion 3D Mouse

A 3Dconnexion 3D mouse can be used as an alternative to the mouse to move around the **Scene View**.

The device has a pressure sensitive controller cap designed to flex in all directions. Push, pull, twist, or tilt the cap to pan, zoom, and rotate the current view. The speed of navigation is sensitive to the amount of force applied to the 3Dconnexion device. You can adjust the device settings by using the Control Panel for the device which is supplied by the manufacturer with the installation.



SpacePilot™ PRO



SpacePilot™



SpaceExplorer™



SpaceNavigator™



SpaceNavigator™  
for Notebooks

When a view change occurs with the 3Dconnexion 3D mouse, the ViewCube tool is reoriented to reflect the current view. You can change the behavior of the 3Dconnexion 3D mouse from the navigation bar.

### 3Dconnexion options on the navigation bar

Option	Description	Example
Object Mode	Navigates and reorients the view in the direction of the controller cap.	Move the controller cap right to pan the view to the right.
Walk Mode	Simulates walking through a model. The view of the model is moved in the opposite direction of the controller cap. The orientation and height of the current view is maintained.	Move the controller cap forward to walk towards the model.
Fly Mode	Simulates flying through a model. The view of the model is moved in the opposite direction of the controller cap. The orientation and height of the current view is not maintained.	Move the controller cap up to elevate the view. This makes the model appear to move down.

3Dconnexion options on the navigation bar		
Option	Description	Example
2D Mode	Navigates the view using only 2D navigation options. The view moves in the direction of the controller cap.	Move the controller cap to pan and zoom the view.
Center Tool	Specifies a point to define the pivot point and centers the model on that point. This pivot point is used by subsequent navigation tools until it is moved.	Click in the model. The view is centered on the model based on the specified point.
3Dconnexion Settings	Controls the default navigation mode and the speed of translation and rotation of the 3Dconnexion 3D mouse in the <a href="#">Options Editor</a> (page 293)	Adjust the speed of translation and rotation.

If you are using the **Classic** user interface, the behavior of the 3Dconnexion device corresponds to the currently selected [navigation bar tool](#) (page 108) or [navigation mode](#) (page 130). This enables you to navigate with the 3Dconnexion device whilst performing other operations with the mouse. If no navigation tool or mode is selected or if the selected tool or mode is not a valid mode for the 3Dconnexion device, then a default navigation mode will be used.

### Use View Management Keys in 3Dconnexion 3D Mouse

You can access different views (such as Top, Front, Left, Right, or Home) with buttons available on some 3Dconnexion 3D mouse models. Use the Button Configuration Editor to customize the operations of these buttons. When you click any of these buttons on the device, you can

- **Fit the view to the model extents.** Rotates the view of the object around the center of the scene and zooms out to fit the scene into the viewport.
- **Reorient the current view to a preset view.** Returns the view of the object to a predetermined view.



- **Maintain selection sensitivity.** Reorients the model around a defined pivot point based on the current selection.
- **Maintain lock to selection.** When Lock to Selection option is activated in the ViewCube tool, the view of the object reorients around the predefined center of the selected object.

## Camera

Autodesk Navisworks offers you a number of prefixed options to control the camera projection, position, and orientation during navigation.

### Set Camera Projection

You can choose to use a perspective camera or an orthographic camera during navigation in a 3D workspace only. In a 2D workspace an orthographic camera is always used.


---

**NOTE** Orthographic cameras are not available with **Walk** and **Fly** navigation tools.

---


To use a perspective camera

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Camera** panel ► **Perspective**  .

 **Menu: Classic user interface: Viewpoint ► Navigation Tools ► Perspective**

To use an orthographic camera

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Camera** panel ► **Orthographic**  .

 **Menu: Classic user interface: Viewpoint ► Navigation Tools ► Orthographic**

## Control the Field of View

You can define the area of the scene that can be viewed through the camera in a 3D workspace only.

For the current viewpoint, you can move the FOV slider on the ribbon to adjust the Horizontal Field of View. For previously saved viewpoints, you can use the [Edit Viewpoint dialog box](#) (page 272) to adjust the values for both vertical and horizontal angles of view.

---

**NOTE** When you modify the Horizontal Field of View, the Vertical Field of View is automatically adjusted, and vice versa to match the aspect ratio in Autodesk Navisworks.

---

### To control the horizontal field of view

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Camera** panel, and move the FOV slider to control the camera's angle of view.  
Moving the slider to the right produces a wider angle of view, and moving the slider to the left produces a narrower, or more tightly focused, angle of view.

## Position and Focus Camera

You can adjust the camera's position and orientation in the scene.

### Move Camera

For the current viewpoint, you can use the **Position** entry boxes on the ribbon to move the camera position. For previously saved viewpoints, you can use the [Edit Viewpoint dialog box](#) (page 272) to adjust the camera values.

---

**NOTE** The Z coordinate values are not available in a 2D workspace.

---

### To move camera numerically

- 1 Click the **Viewpoint** tab, and slide out the **Camera** panel.
- 2 Type in numerical values into the **Position** entry boxes to move the camera by the amount entered.

## Rotate Camera

You can adjust the angle of the camera during navigation in a 3D workspace only.

For the current viewpoint, use the **Tilt** window to rotate the camera up/down, and the **Roll** entry box on the ribbon to rotate the camera left/right. For saved viewpoints, you can use the [Edit Viewpoint dialog box](#) (page 272) to adjust the camera values.

### Tilt Window




The tilt angle is indicated in the scene's units below (negative) or above (positive) horizontal (0) at the base of the window.

You can use the **Tilt** window with the **Walk** tool on the navigation bar to look up and down. If your mouse has a wheel, you can use it to adjust the tilt angle.

#### To toggle the Tilt window

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Camera** panel ► **Show Tilt Bar** .

 **Command entry:** CTRL + F7

#### To roll camera up/down

- Drag the slider up or down on the **Tilt** window to roll the camera.

You can also type values directly the entry box at the base of the **Tilt** window. A positive value rotates the camera upwards, and a negative value rotates camera downwards. Typing 0 straightens the camera.

#### To roll camera left/right

- Click the **Viewpoint** tab, and slide out the **Camera** panel.
- Type in a value into the **Roll** entry box to rotate the camera around its front-to-back axis.  
A positive value rotates the camera counterclockwise, and a negative value rotates it clockwise.

**NOTE** This value is not editable when the viewpoint up vector stays upright (that is, when you use **Walk**, **Orbit** and **Constrained Orbit** navigation tools).

## Move Focal Point

You can change the focal point for the camera. For the current viewpoint, use the **Look At** entry boxes on the ribbon. For saved viewpoints, you can use the [Edit Viewpoint dialog box](#) (page 272) to adjust the camera values.

---

**NOTE** The Z coordinate values are not available in a 2D workspace.

---

In a 3D workspace, you can also put the **Scene View** into focus mode, which effectively swivels the camera so that the point clicked is in the center of the view. See [Focus](#) (page 175).

#### To move the camera focal point

- 1 Click the **Viewpoint** tab, and slide out the **Camera** panel.
- 2 Type in numerical values into the **Look At** entry boxes to move the camera focal point by the amount entered.

## Straighten Camera

You can straighten the camera to align with the viewpoint up vector in a 3D workspace only.


When the camera position is close to the viewpoint up vector (within 13 degrees), you can use this function to snap the camera to the appropriate axis.

---

**TIP** The same effect can be achieved by typing 0 at the base of the **Tilt** window.

---

To straighten camera

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Camera** panel ► **Align Camera** drop-down ► **Straighten** .

## Predefined Camera Views

In Autodesk Navisworks, you can align a camera to one of the axis, or select one of six predefined face views to instantly change the camera's position and orientation in the scene. This functionality is available in a 3D workspace only.

When you align the camera position along one of the axis:


- Aligning with X axis toggles between front and back face views.
- Aligning with Y axis toggles between left and right face views.
- Aligning with Z axis toggles between top and bottom face views.


---

**NOTE** You can customize the location of the front face by using the ViewCube tool. This change is global, and affects all viewpoints.


---


To align with X-axis

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Camera** panel ► **Align Camera** drop-down ► **Align X** .


 **Menu: Classic** user interface: Viewpoint ► Navigation Tools ► Align X

To align with Y-axis

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Camera** panel ► **Align Camera** drop-down ► **Align Y** .

 **Menu: Classic** user interface: Viewpoint ► Navigation Tools ► Align Y

To align with Z-axis

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Camera** panel ► **Align Camera** drop-down ► **Align Z** .

☒ **Menu:** **Classic** user interface: Viewpoint ► Navigation Tools ► Align Z

To look from a preset face view

- Right-click the **Scene View**, and click **Viewpoint ► Look From**.
- Click one of the face views. Choose from:
  - **Top**
  - **Bottom**
  - **Front**
  - **Back**
  - **Left**
  - **Right**

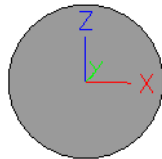
## Navigation Aids

### Head-Up Display

Head-up display elements are on-screen displays that provide information about your location and orientation in a 3D workspace. This functionality is not available in a 2D workspace.

In Autodesk Navisworks, you can use the following head-up display (HUD) elements:

- **XYZ Axes.** Shows the X, Y, Z orientation of the camera (or the avatar's eye if the avatar is visible). The **XYZ Axes** indicator is located at the bottom-left of the **Scene View**.



- **Position Readout.** Shows the absolute X, Y, Z position of the camera (or the avatar's eye position if the avatar is visible). The **Position Readout** is located at the bottom-left of the **Scene View**.

X: -50.51m Y: -57.92m Z: 10.97m

#### To toggle XYZ Axes

- 1 Click **View** tab ► **Navigation Aids** panel ► **HUD** drop-down.
- 2 Select or clear the **XYZ Axes** check box.

#### To toggle Position Readout

- 1 Click **View** tab ► **Navigation Aids** panel ► **HUD** drop-down.
- 2 Select or clear the **Position Readout** check box.

## Reference Views

Reference views are useful to get an overall view of where you are in the whole scene and to quickly move the camera to a location in a large model. This functionality is available in a 3D workspace.

There are two types of reference views available in Autodesk Navisworks:

- Section View
- Plan View

The reference views show a fixed view of the model. By default, the section view shows the view from the front of the model and the plan view shows a top view of the model.

Reference views are displayed inside the dockable windows. A triangular marker represents your current viewpoint. This marker moves as you navigate, showing the direction of your view. The marker may also be dragged by holding the left mouse button over it and dragging to move the camera in the **Scene View**.

---

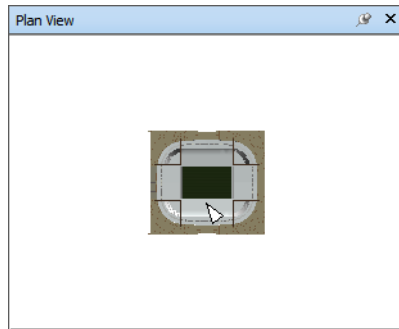
**NOTE** The marker changes to a small dot when the reference view is in the same plane as the camera view.

---


#### To use the Plan View

- 1 Click **View** tab ► **Navigation Aids** panel ► **Reference Views** drop-down ► **Plan View** check box.

The **Plan View** window opens with the reference view of the model.

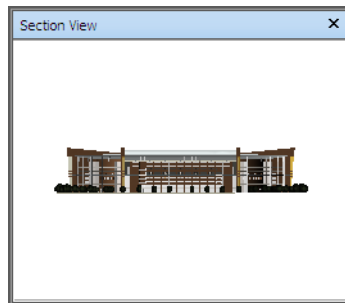


- 2 Drag the triangular marker on the reference view into a new location. The camera in the **Scene View** changes its position to match the position of the marker in the view.  
Alternatively, navigate to a different location in the **Scene View**. The triangular marker in the reference view changes its position to match the camera position in the **Scene View**.
- 3 To manipulate a reference view, right-click anywhere in the **Plan View** window. Use the shortcut menu to adjust the view as desired.

 **Command entry:** CTRL + F9

#### To use the Section View

- 1 Click **View** tab ► **Navigation Aids** panel ► **Reference Views** drop-down ► **Section View** check box.  
The **Section View** window opens with the reference view of the model.



- 2 Drag the triangular marker on the reference view into a new location. The camera in the **Scene View** changes its position to match the position of the marker in the view.



Alternatively, navigate to a different location in the **Scene View**. The triangular marker in the reference view changes its position to match the camera position in the **Scene View**.

- 3 To manipulate a reference view, right-click anywhere in the **Section View** window. Use the shortcut menu to adjust the view as desired.

 **Command entry:** CTRL + F10

## Focus

You can put the Scene View into focus mode until the next click.


When you are in focus mode, clicking on an item swivels the camera so that the point clicked is in the center of the view. This point becomes the focal point for the Orbit tools (SteeringWheels and navigation bar) in a 3D workspace only.

In the **Classic** user interface, 3D workspace, this point becomes the focal point for examine, orbit, and turntable [classic navigation modes](#) (page 130).

In a 2D workspace, the camera is moved to the center of the box of focused item while the z value remains the same.

To focus on an item

■ Click **Item Tools** tab ► **Look At** panel ► **Focus on Item** .

 **Toolbar:** Navigation bar ► Look tools ► Focus

 **Menu:** **Classic** user interface: Viewpoint ► Navigation Tools ► Focus




**Shortcut menu:** Scene ► Focus

## Hold

When you navigate around a model in Autodesk Navisworks, it is possible to “pick up” or hold selected items and move around with them in the model.

For example you may be viewing a plan for a factory and would like to see different configurations of machine layouts.

### To hold and release objects

- 1 Select the objects you want to hold either in the **Scene View** or in the Selection Tree.
- 2 Click **Item Tools** tab ► **Hold** panel ► **Hold**  .  
The selected objects are now held and will move with you through the model when you use navigation tools, such as **Walk**, **Pan** and so on.
- 3 To release the held objects, click **Hold**  on the ribbon again.
- 4 If you want to reset the objects to their original position, click **Item Tools** tab ► **Transform** panel ► **Reset Transform**  .

 **Menu:** **Classic** user interface: Viewpoint ► Navigation Tools ► Hold

## Control the Realism of Your Navigation

When you navigate a 3D model, you can use the realism tools on the **Viewpoint** tab ► **Navigate** panel to control the speed and realism of your navigation. The realism tools are not available in a 2D workspace.

### Gravity

---

**NOTE** This function only works in connection with collision.

---

Where collision gives you mass, gravity gives you weight. As such, you (as the collision volume) will be pulled downwards whilst walking through the scene.

---

**NOTE** Gravity can only be used with the Walk navigation tool.


---

This allows you to walk down stairs, for example, or follow terrain.

#### To toggle gravity

- When using the **Walk** tool, click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Navigate** panel ► **Realism** drop-down  ► **Gravity** check box.

 **Menu:** **Classic** user interface: Viewpoint ► Navigation Tools ► Gravity

 **Command entry:** CTRL + G

## Crouching

---

**NOTE** This function only works in connection with collision.

---

When walking or flying around the model with collision activated, you may encounter object that are too low to walk under, a low pipe for example. This function enables you to crouch under any such objects.


With crouching activated, you will automatically crouch under any objects that you cannot walk under at your specified height, thereby not impeding your navigation around the model.

---

**TIP** To temporarily crouch under a low object, hold down the Space bar to allow navigation to proceed.

---

### To toggle crouching

- 1 When using the **Walk** or **Fly** tool, click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Navigate** panel ► **Realism** drop-down  ► **Crouch** check box.

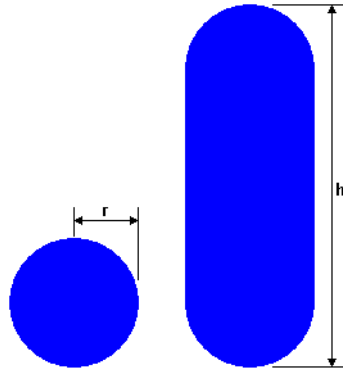
 **Menu: Classic** user interface: Viewpoint ► Navigation Tools ► Crouch

## Collision

This function defines you as a collision volume - a 3D object that can navigate around and interact with the model, obeying certain physical rules that confine you within the model itself. In other words, you have a mass and as such, cannot pass through other objects, points or lines in the scene.

You can walk over, or climb over objects in the scene that are up to half the height of the collision volume, thus allowing you to walk up stairs, for example.

The collision volume, in its basic form, is a sphere (with radius =  $r$ ), that can be extruded to give it height (with height =  $h \geq 2r$ ). See diagram below:



The dimensions of the collision volume can be customized for the current viewpoint or as a global option.


---

**NOTE** Collision can only be used with the Walk and Fly navigation tools.

---

When collision is turned on, rendering prioritization is changed so that objects around the camera or avatar are displayed with much higher detail than normal. The size of the region of high detail is based on collision volume radius and speed of movement (needing to see what is about to be walked into).

#### To toggle collision

- 1 When using the **Walk** or **Fly** tool, click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Navigate** panel ► **Realism** drop-down  ► **Collision** check box.

 **Menu:** **Classic** user interface: Viewpoint ► Navigation Tools ► Collision  
 **Command entry:** CTRL + D

## Third Person View

This function allows you to navigate scene from a third person perspective.

When third person is activated, you will be able to see an avatar which is a representation of yourself within the 3D model. Whilst navigating you will be controlling the avatar's interaction with the current scene.




Using third person in connection with collision and gravity makes this a very powerful function, allowing you to visualize exactly how a person would interact with the intended design.

You can customize settings, such as avatar selection, dimension, and positioning, for the current viewpoint or as a global option.

When third person view is turned on, rendering prioritization is changed so that objects around the camera or avatar are displayed with much higher detail than normal. The size of the region of high detail is based on collision volume radius, speed of movement (needing to see what is about to be walked into) and the distance of the camera behind the avatar (in order to see what the avatar is interacting with).


#### To toggle third person view

- 1 Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Navigate** panel ► **Realism** drop-down ► **Third Person** check box. 

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Navigation Tools** ► **Third Person**


 **Command entry:** CTRL + T

#### To change the default avatar

- 1 In Autodesk Navisworks, click the application button  ► **Options**.

- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface node**, and click the **Viewpoint Defaults** option.
- 3 Click the **Settings** button in the **Collision** area.
- 4 In the **Default Collision** dialog box, select the **Enable** check box in the **Third Person** area.
- 5 Click **OK** to return to the **Options Editor**.
- 6 Click **OK**.
- 7 Restart Autodesk Navisworks

#### To change an avatar for the current viewpoint

- 1 In Autodesk Navisworks, click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Edit Current Viewpoint**  on the ribbon.
- 2 In the **Edit Viewpoint** dialog box, click the **Settings** button in the **Collision** area.
- 3 In the **Collision** dialog box, select the **Enable** check box in the **Third Person** area.
- 4 Select a new avatar in the **Avatar** drop-down list.
- 5 Click **OK** to return to the **Edit Viewpoint** dialog box.
- 6 Click **OK**.

# Control Model Appearance and Render Quality

# 6

## Control Model Appearance

You can use the tools on the **Render Style** panel on the **Viewpoint** tab to control how your model is displayed in the **Scene View**.

You have a choice of one of four interactive lighting modes (**Full Lights**, **Scene Lights**, **Head Light**, or **No Lights**), four rendering modes (**Full Render**, **Shaded**, **Wireframe**, or **Hidden Line**) and you can individually turn each of the five primitive types (**Surfaces**, **Lines**, **Points**, **Snap Points**, and **Text**) on and off.

---

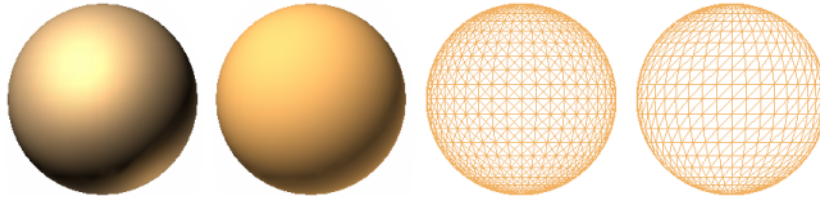
**NOTE** Render and Lighting modes are not available in a 2D workspace.

---

## Select Render Mode

Rendering shades the scene's geometry using the lighting you've set up, and the materials and environmental settings (such as background) you've applied.

In Autodesk Navisworks, you can use four render modes to control how the items are rendered in the **Scene View**. The spheres below demonstrate the effect that the render modes have on model appearance. In order from the left, these are **Full Render**, **Shaded**, **Wireframe**, and **Hidden Line**.



## Full Render

In **Full Render** mode, the model is rendered with smooth shading including any materials that have been applied using the **Presenter** tool, or have been brought through from the native CAD file.

To select Full Render mode

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Mode** drop-down, and click **Full Render** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Rendering** ► **Full Render**

## Shaded

In **Shaded** mode, the model is rendered with smooth shading and without textures.

To select Shaded mode

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Mode** drop-down, and click **Shaded** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Rendering** ► **Shaded**

## Wireframe

In **Wireframe** mode, the model is rendered in wireframe. As Autodesk Navisworks uses triangles to represent surfaces and solids, all triangle edges are visible in this mode.



To select **Wireframe** mode

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Mode** drop-down, and click **Wireframe** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Rendering** ► **Wireframe**

## Hidden Line

In **Hidden Line** mode, the model is rendered in wireframe, but only the outline and facet edges of surfaces that are visible to the camera are displayed.

---

**NOTE** Unlike wireframe mode, where surfaces are rendered transparent, hidden line mode renders surfaces opaque.

---

To select **Hidden Line** mode

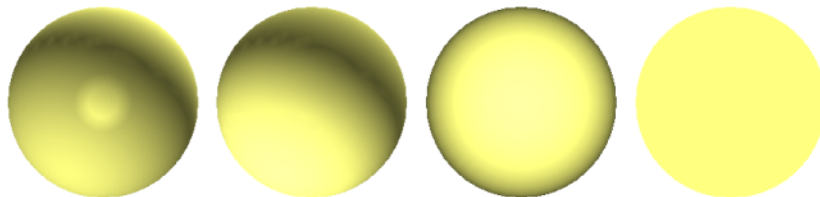
- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Mode** drop-down, and click **Hidden Line** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Rendering** ► **Hidden Line**

## Add Lighting

In Autodesk Navisworks, you can use four lighting modes to control how the 3D scene is lit.

The spheres below demonstrate the effect the lighting styles have on them. In order from the left, these are **Full Lights**, **Scene Lights**, **Head Light**, and **No Lights**.



## Full Lights

This mode uses lights that have been defined with the **Presenter** tool.

To use lights defined with the Presenter tool

- **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Lighting** drop-down, and click **Full Lights**  .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Lighting** ► **Full Lights**

## Scene Lights

This mode uses the lights that have been brought through from the native CAD file. If no lights are available, two default opposing lights are used instead.


You can customize the intensity of scene lights in the **File Options** dialog box.

To use lights defined with the model

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Lighting** drop-down, and click **Scene Lights**  .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Lighting** ► **Scene Lights**

To adjust scene lights intensity

- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options**  .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, click the **Scene Lights** tab.
- 3 Move the **Ambient** slider to adjust the brightness of the scene.

**TIP** Turning on scene lights mode before following this procedure lets you instantly see the effect your changes have on the scene rendering.

- 4 Click **OK**.

## Head Light

This mode uses a single directional light located at the camera that always points in the same direction as the camera.


You can customize the **Head Light** properties in the **File Options** dialog box (**Home** tab ► **Project** panel).

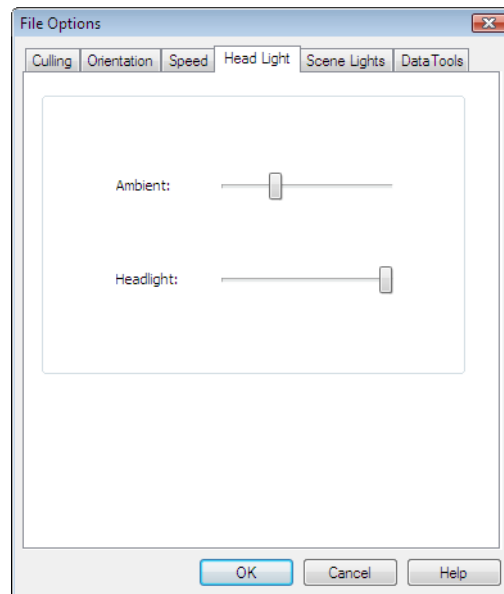
To use Head Light mode

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Lighting** drop-down, and click **Head Light** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Lighting** ► **Head Light**

To adjust Head Light intensity

- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, click the **Headlight** tab.



- 3 Move the **Ambient** slider to adjust the brightness of the scene, and the **Headlight** slider to adjust the brightness of the directional light.

**TIP** Turning on **Head Light** mode before following this procedure lets you instantly see the effect your changes have on the scene rendering.

4 Click **OK**.

## No Lights

This mode switches off all lights. The scene is shaded with flat rendering.

To turn off all lights

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Lighting** drop-down, and click **No Lights** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Lighting** ► **No Lights**

## Select Background Effect

In Autodesk Navisworks, you can choose a background effect to use in the **Scene View**.

Currently, the following options are available:

- **Plain** - the background of the scene is filled with the selected color. This is the default background style. It can be used for 3D models and 2D sheets.



Plain background

- **Graduated** - the background of the scene is filled with a smooth gradient between the two selected colors. This background can be used for 3D models and 2D sheets.



Graduated background


- **Horizon** - the background of the 3D scene is split across the horizontal plane giving the effect of a sky and the ground. The resulting artificial horizon gives you an indication of your orientation in the 3D world. By default, the artificial horizon respects the world up vector as set in **File Options > Orientation**. This background is not supported for 2D sheets.

**NOTE** The artificial horizon is a background effect, and does not include a physical ground plane. So, for example, if you navigate “under the ground” and look up, you will not see the back of a ground plane, instead you will see the model from beneath, and a background filled with the sky color.




Horizon background


#### To set a plain background

- 1 Click **View** tab > **Scene View** > **Background** .
- 2 In the **Background Settings** dialog box, select **Plain** in the **Mode** drop-down list.
- 3 Select the required color from the **Color** palette.
- 4 Review the new background effect in the preview box, and click **OK**.

### To set a graduated background

- 1 Click **View** tab ► **Scene View** ► **Background**  .
- 2 In the **Background Settings** dialog box, select **Graduated** in the **Mode** drop-down list.
- 3 Select the first color from the **Top Color** palette.
- 4 Select the second color from the **Bottom Color** palette.
- 5 Review the new background effect in the preview box, and click **OK**.

### To set an artificial horizon background for a 3D model

- 1 Click **View** tab ► **Scene View** ► **Background**  .
- 2 In the **Background Settings** dialog box, select **Horizon** in the **Mode** drop-down list.
- 3 To set a graduated sky color, use the **Sky Color** and **Horizon Sky Color** palettes.
- 4 To set a graduated ground color, use the **Horizon Ground Color** and **Ground Color** palettes.
- 5 Review the new background effect in the preview box, and click **OK**.

## Adjust Displaying of Primitives

You can enable and disable the drawing of **Surfaces**, **Lines**, **Points**, **Snap Points**, and 3D **Text** in the **Scene View**.

**Points** are “real” points in the model, whereas **Snap Points** mark locations on other primitives, for example the center of a circle, and are useful for snapping to when measuring.

### Surfaces

Surfaces are the triangles that make up the 2D and 3D items in the scene. You can toggle the rendering of surfaces in the model.

To toggle the rendering of surfaces

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Mode** drop-down, and click **Surfaces** .


 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Display** ► **Surfaces**

## Lines


You can toggle the rendering of lines in the model. You can also change the width of the drawn lines by using the **Options Editor**.

To toggle the rendering of lines

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Lines** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Display** ► **Lines**

To change the line width


- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Display** options.
- 3 On the **Display** page, **Primitives** area, enter a number between 1 and 9 in the **Line Size** box.  
This sets the width in pixels for lines drawn in the **Scene View**.
- 4 Click **OK**.

## Points


Points are real points in the model, for example, the points in a point cloud in a laser scan file. You can toggle the rendering of points in the model. You can also change the size of drawn points by using the **Options Editor**.

To toggle the rendering of points

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Points** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** > **Display** > **Points**

To change the size of points

- 1 Click the application button  > **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Display** option.
- 3 On the **Display** page, **Primitives** area, enter a number between 1 and 9 in the **Point Size** box.  
This sets the size in pixels for points drawn in the **Scene View**.
- 4 Click **OK**.

## Snap Points

Snap points are implied points in the model, for example, the center point of a sphere or end points of a pipe. You can toggle the rendering of snap point in the 3D model. You can also change the size of the drawn snap points by using the **Options Editor**.

---


**NOTE** You cannot toggle the rendering of snap points for 2D sheets.

---

To toggle the rendering of snap points

- Click **Viewpoint** tab > **Render Style** panel > **Snap Points** .

To change the size of snap points

- 1 Click the application button  > **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Display** option.
- 3 On the **Display** page, **Primitives** area, enter a number between 1 and 9 in the **Snap Size** box.  
This sets the size in pixels of snap points drawn in the **Scene View**.
- 4 Click **OK**.




## Text

You can toggle the rendering of text in 3D models. This functionality is not supported for 2D sheets.

To toggle the rendering of 3D text

■ Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Render Style** panel ► **Text** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Display** ► **Text**

# Control Render Quality

## Use Culling

Culling lets you navigate and manipulate large and complex scenes at interactive rates by intelligently hiding less-important objects as you work.

In Autodesk Navisworks, you can use the following methods of culling objects:


- **Area** - the objects' size in pixels determines whether the objects are rendered or not. By default, any objects smaller than 1x1 pixels in size are discarded.
- **Backface** - by default, only the front face of every polygon is drawn in Autodesk Navisworks. Sometimes, during the conversion process the front and back face of polygons get mixed, in which case, you need to adjust the Backface option.
- **Near and Far Clipping Planes** (frustum culling) - objects closer to the camera than the near clipping plane or beyond the far clipping plane are not drawn. You can let Autodesk Navisworks automatically constrain the location of the clipping planes, or you can constrain their location manually.

---

**NOTE** **Backface** and **Clipping Planes** are not used in a 2D workspace.


---

To set area culling


- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, **Culling** tab, select the **Enable** check box in the **Area** section.

- 3 Enter a value for the screen area in pixels below which geometry objects are culled. For example, setting this value to 100 pixels means that any object within the model that would be drawn less than 10x10 pixels in size are discarded.
- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To turn on backface culling for all objects in a 3D workspace

- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, **Culling** tab, select **On** in the **Backface** area.
- 3 Click **OK**.


#### To turn off backface culling for all objects in a 3D workspace

- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, **Culling** tab, select **Off** in the **Backface** area.
- 3 Click **OK**.

#### To turn on backface culling only for solid objects in a 3D workspace


- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, **Culling** tab, select **Solid** in the **Backface** area.
- 3 Click **OK**.

#### To constrain the position of the clipping planes automatically in a 3D workspace

- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, click the **Culling** tab.
- 3 Select **Automatic** for the **Near** clipping plane.
- 4 Select **Automatic** for the **Far** clipping plane.
- 5 Click **OK**.


Autodesk Navisworks automatically controls the position of near and far clipping planes to give you the best view of the model.

### To constrain the position of the clipping planes manually in a 3D workspace

- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, click the **Culling** tab.
- 3 Select **Constrained** for the **Near** clipping plane, and enter the desired value in the **Distance** box.
- 4 Select **Constrained** for the **Far** clipping plane, and enter the desired value in the **Distance** box.
- 5 Click **OK**.

Autodesk Navisworks uses the provided values unless doing so affects the system performance (for example, makes the whole model invisible), in which case it adjusts the position of the clipping planes as necessary.

### To fix the position of the clipping planes in a 3D workspace

- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, click the **Culling** tab.
- 3 Select **Fixed** for the **Near** clipping plane, and enter the desired value in the **Distance** box.
- 4 Select **Fixed** for the **Far** clipping plane, and enter the desired value in the **Distance** box.
- 5 Click **OK**.


**IMPORTANT** Autodesk Navisworks uses the provided values even if doing so affects the system performance (for example, makes the whole model invisible).


## Make Objects Required

Although Autodesk Navisworks intelligently prioritizes objects for culling in the scene, sometimes it drops out geometry that needs to remain visible while navigating.

You can make sure the objects are always rendered during interactive navigation by making them required.

### To make objects required

- 1 Select geometry items that you want to remain visible during navigation in the **Selection Tree**.
- 2 Click **Home** tab > **Visibility** panel > **Require**  .  
In the **Selection Tree**, the object appear red when required.


**TIP** Clicking **Require**  again makes the selected objects unrequired.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Edit** > **Required**

 **Command entry:** CTRL + R

**Ribbon:** **Item Tools** tab > **Visibility** panel > **Require** 

### To make all objects unrequired

- Click **Home** tab > **Visibility** panel > **Unhide All** drop-down > **Unrequire All**  .

**Shortcut menu:** **Scene** > **Reset All** > **Unrequire All**

## Control Rendering of Objects

### Adjust Scene Rendering During Navigation

Your models can range in size from small models to complex supermodels. As you navigate a scene in real time, Autodesk Navisworks automatically calculates which items to render first, based on the size of items, distance from the camera, and the specified frame rate. This customizable frame rate is guaranteed by default, but can be turned off, if necessary. Items that Autodesk Navisworks does not have time to render are dropped out. These dropped items are rendered when navigation stops.

The amount of drop-out depends on several factors, such as your hardware performance (graphics card and driver), the size of the **Scene View**, and the size of the model. When working with truly large supermodels in Autodesk Navisworks, you will require a sufficient amount of RAM to load and review the data.

Autodesk Navisworks employs JetStream technology which optimizes the usage of the available RAM. Before running out of memory, Autodesk


Navisworks pages unnecessary data to the hard disk, freeing up space for loading to continue. JetStream technology also enables you to start navigating the supermodel, before it has been completely loaded into memory. Autodesk Navisworks is large address aware, and utilizes any additional memory assignment following the 3GB switch available on Windows XP systems.

---


**TIP** You can reduce the amount of drop-out during navigation by reducing frame rate, or switching off the **Guarantee Frame Rate** option.

---

#### To set the target frame rate


- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Project** panel ► **File Options** .
- 2 In the **File Options** dialog box, **Speed** tab, select the number of frames per second to be applied to the rendered display of the model.
- 3 Click **OK**.

#### To set the level of detail

- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Display** option.
- 3 On the **Display** page, **Detail** area, select the **Guarantee Frame Rate** check box to maintain the target frame rate during navigation. If this check box is clear, the complete model is rendered during navigation, no matter how long it takes.
- 4 Select the **Fill in Detail** check box to render a complete model when navigation stops. If this check box is clear, the items dropped out during navigation are not filled in when it stops.
- 5 Click **OK**.

#### To render transparent items


**NOTE:** If your video card supports hardware accelerated OpenGL, you can turn on the rendering of transparent items during interactive navigation. By default, transparent items are only drawn when interaction has ceased to prevent problems with display performance.

- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.

- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Display** option.
- 3 On the **Display** page, **Transparency** area, select the **Interactive Transparency** check box.
- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To render parametric primitives

**NOTE:** Modifying this option requires a restart of Autodesk Navisworks to take effect.

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Display** option.
- 3 On the **Display** page, **Primitives** area, select the **Enable Parametric Primitives** check box. The level of detail changes during navigation depending on the distance from the camera.  
If you want to use the default representations of primitives, clear this check box. The level of detail stays the same during navigation.  
Click **OK**.

## Accelerate Display Performance


If your video card supports OpenGL, you can improve the graphical performance by turning on hardware acceleration and occlusion culling.

Using the hardware acceleration usually gives you better and faster rendering. However, some graphics cards may not function well in this mode in which case switching this option off is recommended.

Occlusion culling can significantly improve performance in situations when much of the model is not visible. For example, when you walk down the corridor of a building, the walls occlude most geometry outside the corridor. Other rooms are only visible through doorways or windows. Turning on occlusion culling dramatically reduces the rendering load in such cases.

### To use hardware acceleration


**NOTE:** If your video card does not support OpenGL hardware acceleration, this option is not available.

- 1 Click the application button  **► Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Display** option.
- 3 On the **Display** page, **Acceleration** area, select the **Hardware Acceleration** check box. This allows Autodesk Navisworks to utilize any available OpenGL hardware acceleration on your video card.

**NOTE** If your video card drivers do not function well with Autodesk Navisworks, clear this check box.

- 4 Click **OK**.

### To use occlusion culling

- 1 Click the application button  **► Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Display** option.
- 3 On the **Display** page, **Acceleration** area, select the **Occlusion Culling** check box.
- 4 Click **OK**.

---

**NOTE** Occlusion culling can only be used on a machine with an OpenGL 1.5 compliant graphics card. Also, occlusion culling is not used in a 2D workspace.

---

## Adjust Presenter Materials

You can adjust the appearance of **Presenter** materials in the **Scene View** to get optimum performance from your graphics card when navigating around heavily textured scenes.

### See also:

Presenter Page

## Stereo Rendering

Stereoscopic viewing in Autodesk Navisworks allows the viewing of the 3D model through stereo-enabled hardware, including active and passive stereo viewing glasses in conjunction with both CRT screens and dedicated projectors.

---

**IMPORTANT** Using stereo rendering requires the host computer have an OpenGL graphics card with stereo support. Additionally, some drivers require stereo to be explicitly enabled in the driver and may require lower color or resolution settings before the stereo rendering becomes available.

---

When the video output is in stereo mode, the view looks blurred without the correct glasses being worn. If the camera is in orthographic mode, it needs to be set to perspective for the effect to work correctly.


---

**NOTE** As the view for each eye has to be rendered separately it is not possible to support incremental filling in of detail in stereo mode. The detail appears when rendering is complete. Progress can be seen using the bar in the status area, and it is still possible to interrupt and start interacting again at any time.

---


In focal point-based navigation modes (such as orbit, free orbit and constrained orbit) the model is positioned so that parts closer than the focal point appear in front of the screen, with the rest behind. In other navigation modes (such as walk and fly), the focal point is set so that any avatar will be level with the screen. Objects between you and the avatar will appear in front of the screen. You can adjust the out of screen effect in the **Stereo Options** dialog box.

### To enable stereo rendering

- Click **View** tab ► **Stereo** panel ► **Enable Stereo**  .

**NOTE** This option is only available if you have the required hardware, and the correct driver and display settings.

### To adjust the stereo effects

- 1 Click **View** tab ► **Stereo** panel ► **Stereo Options** tool launcher  .
- 2 In the **Stereo Options** dialog box, move the **Magnitude** slider to vary the strength of the effect.
- 3 To adjust the out of screen effect, select the **Enable** check box, and then move the slider to control how much of the scene appears out of the screen during navigation.



- 4 If you need to swap the left and right eyes over, select the **Swap Eyes** check box. This can be useful when moving from CRT to a large screen projector and back.
- 5 Click **OK**.



# Review Your Model

# 7

## Select Objects

Autodesk Navisworks provides several methods to interactively select items.

### Interactive Geometry Selection

In Autodesk Navisworks, there is a concept of an active selection set (the currently selected items, or the current selection) and saved selections sets. You cannot save any selection or search sets yourself, but you can use the selection or search sets saved in the model (the **Sets** tab on the **Selection Tree**).

Selecting items makes them part of the current selection, so you can hide them or override their colors.

You can use several methods to interactively select items into the current selection. You can use the tabs in the **Selection Tree**, select items directly in the **Scene View** with the **Select** and **Select Box** tools, and you can select other items with similar properties to an existing selection using the selection commands.

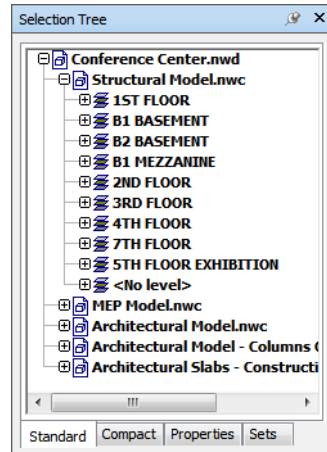
---

**NOTE** Right-clicking any item in the **Selection Tree** or **Scene View** opens a shortcut menu.

---

## Selection Tree Window

The **Selection Tree** is a dockable window, which displays a variety of hierarchical views of the structure of the model, as defined by the CAD application in which the model was created.



Autodesk Navisworks uses this hierarchical structure to identify object-specific paths (from the file name down to a particular object).

By default there are four tabs:

- **Standard.** Displays the default tree hierarchy, including all instancing.
- **Compact.** Displays a simplified version of the hierarchy on the **Standard** tab, omitting various items. You can customize the level of complexity of this tree in the **Options Editor**.
- **Properties.** Displays the hierarchy based on the items' properties. This enables simple manual searching of the model by item property.
- **Sets.** Displays a list of selection and search sets. If no selection and search sets have been created, this tab is not shown.

Naming of items reflects the names from the original CAD application, wherever possible. You can copy and paste names from the **Selection Tree**. To do this, right-click an item in the **Selection Tree**, and click **Copy Name** on the context menu. Alternatively, you can click an item in the **Selection Tree**, and press CTRL + C. The name is now copied to the clipboard.

There are different tree icons representing the types of geometry making up the structure of the model. Each of these item types can be marked as hidden (gray), unhidden (dark blue) or required (red).



---

**NOTE** If a group is marked as hidden or required, then all instances of that group are marked as hidden or required. If you want to operate on a single occurrence of an item, then you should mark the instanced group (the level above, or the “parent”, in the hierarchy) hidden or required.

---

#### To toggle the Selection Tree

■ Click **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel ► **Selection Tree** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **View** ► **Control Bars** ► **Selection Tree**  
 **Command entry:** CTRL + F12


#### To use the Selection Tree to select objects

- 1 Open the **Selection Tree**, and click the **Standard** tab.
- 2 Click an object in the **Selection** tree to select the corresponding geometry in the **Scene View**.

**NOTE** When you select an item in the tree, individual geometry or a group of geometry is selected in the **Scene View** depending on chosen selection resolution.










- 3 To select several items at the same time, use the SHIFT and CTRL keys. CTRL allows multiple selection item by item, and SHIFT allows multiple selection between the first and last items selected.
- 4 To remove selection from an object in the **Selection Tree** press ESC.

#### To customize the contents of the Compact tab



- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Selection** option.
- 3 On the **Selection** page, select the required level of detail in the **Compact Tree** box. Choose from the following options:
  - **Models** - the tree is restricted to displaying model files only.
  - **Layers** - the tree can be expanded down to the layer level.

- **Objects** - can be expanded down to the objects level, but without the levels of instancing shown on the **Standard** tab.

4 Click **OK**.

Icon	Description
	A model, such as a drawing file or design file.
	A layer or level.
	A group, such as a block definition from AutoCAD or cell definition from MicroStation.
	An instanced group, such as an inserted block from AutoCAD or cell from MicroStation. If in the imported file the instance was unnamed, Autodesk Navisworks names the instance to match its child's name.
	An item of geometry, such as a polygon.
	An instanced item of geometry, such as an instance from 3D Studio.
	A composite object. A single CAD object that is represented in Autodesk Navisworks by a group of geometry items.
	Saved selection set.
	Saved search set.

## Selection Tools

There are two selection tools (Select  and Select Box ) available from **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel to control the way you select geometry.

Typically, using selection tools is mutually exclusive to using navigation tools (see [Product-Specific Navigation Tools](#) (page 107), so that when you are selecting you cannot navigate and vice versa.

---

**NOTE** When using a 3Dconnexion 3D mouse in conjunction with the standard mouse control, the 3Dconnexion device can be configured for navigation and the mouse for selecting. See [3Dconnexion 3D Mouse](#) (page 164) for more information.

---

Selecting geometry in the **Scene View** automatically selects the corresponding objects in the **Selection Tree**.

Holding the SHIFT key whilst selecting items in the **Scene View** cycles through the selection resolution, allowing you to get more specific with your selections.

You can use the **Options Editor** to customize the distance from an item you have to be for it to be selected (pick radius). This is useful when you select lines and points.

### Select Tool


The Select tool lets you select items in the **Scene View** with a mouse click. The tool is activated by clicking **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel

► **Select** drop-down ► **Select**  . Once a single item is selected, its properties are shown in the **Properties** window.


### Select Box Tool


In select box mode, you can select multiple items in the model by dragging a rectangular box around the area you want to make your current selection.

#### To select geometry with the Select tool


- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel ► **Select** drop-down ► **Select**  .
- 2 Click an item in the **Scene View** to select it.

- 3 To select multiple geometry, press and hold down the CTRL key while clicking items in the scene.
- 4 To remove items from the current selection, hold down the CTRL key while clicking them again. Alternatively, press the ESC key to remove all items from the current selection.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Edit > Select > Select**


 **Command entry:** CTRL + 1

#### To select geometry with the Select Box tool

- 1 Click **Home** tab > **Select & Search** panel > **Select** drop-down > **Select Box** .
- 2 Drag a box with the left mouse button over the **Scene View** to select all items within the box.
 

**TIP** Holding down the SHIFT key while dragging the box selects all items within and that intersect the box.
- 3 To select multiple geometry, press and hold down the CTRL key while dragging a box in the scene.
- 4 To remove items from the current selection, press the ESC key.

#### To set the pick radius


- 1 Click the application button  > **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the Interface node, and click the **Selection** option.
- 3 On the **Selection** page, enter the radius in pixels that an item has to be within in order to be selected. The valid values are between 1 and 9.
- 4 Click **OK**.

## Selection Commands


Selection commands enable you to quickly alter the current selection using logic. You can select multiple items based on the currently selected items' properties, or quickly invert the set, select everything or nothing.




To select all items within the model

- Click **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel ► **Select All** drop-down ► **Select All**  .

To deselect all items

- Click **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel ► **Select All** drop-down ► **Select None**  .

To invert your current selection

- Click **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel ► **Select All** drop-down ► **Invert Selection**  .

Currently selected items become deselected, and currently deselected items become selected.

To select all instances of the selected geometry group

- Click **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel ► **Select Same** drop-down ► **Select Multiple Instances**  .

To select all items with the same name as the currently selected item

- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel ► **Select Same** drop-down ► **Same Name**  .

To select all items with the same type as the currently selected item

- Click **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel ► **Select Same** drop-down ► **Same Type**  .

To select all items with the same property as the currently selected item

- Click **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel ► **Select Same** drop-down ► **Same** <Property>.

To use a saved selection or search set

- Open the **Selection Tree** window, and click the **Sets** tab.

The selection commands are as follows:

- **Select All.** Selects all items contained within the model.
- **Select None.** Deselects everything in the model.
- **Invert Selection.** Currently selected items become deselected and vice versa.
- **Select Multiple Instances.** Selects all instances (sometimes called insertions) of the currently selected geometry group that occur in the model.
- **Select Same Name.** Selects all items in the model that have the same name as the currently selected item.
- **Select Same Type.** Selects all items in the model that have the same type as the currently selected item.
- **Select Same <Property>.** Selects all items with the same property as the currently selected item. This property can be any searchable property currently attached to the item, for example material or link.

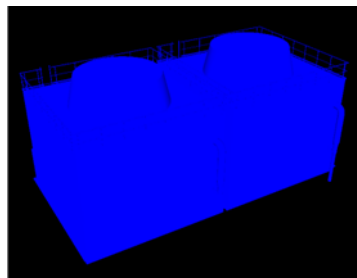
**NOTE** Using the **Select Same <Property>** command works by comparing items' properties. If you have multiple items selected when you perform a selection command of same name or type and so on, all the types, names and properties of the items in the current selection are compared with all items' properties in the scene. The items with properties matching any properties of the currently selected items are selected.

## Set Highlighting Method

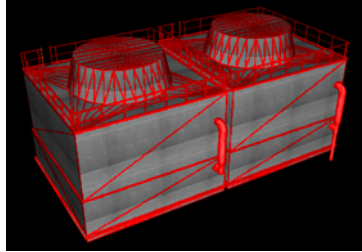
You can use the **Options Editor** to customize color and method of highlighting geometry selected in the **Scene View**.

There are three types of highlighting:

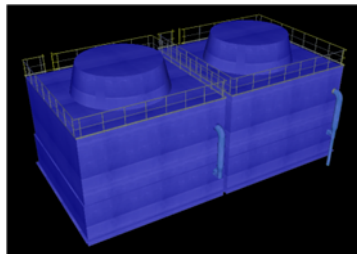
- Shaded



■ Wireframe




■ Tinted



To toggle highlighting of selected objects

- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Selection** option.
- 3 On the **Selection** page, **Highlight** area, select the **Enabled** check box, if you want the selected items to be highlighted in the **Scene View**. Clear this check box, if you don't want any highlighting.
- 4 Click **OK**.

To customize the way objects are highlighted

- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Selection** option.
- 3 Make sure the **Enabled** check box is selected.

- 4 Use the **Method** drop-down list to select the type of highlighting you want (**Shaded**, **Wireframe** or **Tinted**).
- 5 Click the **Color** palette to select the highlight color.
- 6 If you selected **Tinted** in the **Method** box, use the slider to adjust the **Tint Level**.
- 7 Click **OK**.

## Hide Objects

Autodesk Navisworks provides tools that can be used to hide and display objects or groups of objects. Hidden objects are not drawn in the **Scene View**.

### Hide Selected Objects

You can hide the objects in the current selection so that they are not drawn in the **Scene View**. This is useful when you want to remove specific parts of the model. For example, when you walk down the corridor of building, you may want to hide a wall that occlude your view of the next room.

### Hide Unselected Objects


You can hide all items except those currently selected so that they are not drawn in the **Scene View**. This is useful when you only want to see specific parts of the model.


---


**NOTE** In the **Selection Tree**, the items appear gray when marked as hidden.


---

### To hide selected objects

- 1 In the **Scene View**, select all items you want to hide.
- 2 Click **Home** tab ► **Visibility** panel ► **Hide**  .  
The selected objects are now invisible.


**TIP** Clicking **Hide**  again displays the invisible objects.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Edit** ► **Hidden**


 **Command entry:** CTRL + H

**Shortcut menu:** **Hide**

#### To make unselected items hidden


- 1 In the **Scene View**, select all items you want to review.
  - 2 Click **Home** tab ► **Visibility** panel ► **Hide Unselected** .
- Only the selected geometry remains visible.

**TIP** Clicking **Hide Unselected**  again displays the invisible objects.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Edit** ► **Hide Unselected**

**Shortcut menu:** Hide Unselected

#### To reveal all hidden objects

- Click **Home** tab ► **Visibility** panel ► **Unhide All** drop-down ► **Unhide All** .

**Shortcut menu:** **Scene** ► **Reset All** ► **Unhide All**

## Find Objects

You can run simple manual searches of the model by item property. To do this:


- On the **Selection Tree**, click the **Properties** tab, and click the saved property search in the list.


The corresponding model geometry is selected in the **Scene View**.

## Quick Find

To locate and select the objects quickly, use the **Quick Find** feature.

#### To quickly find items

- 1 Click **Home** tab ► **Select & Search** panel.
- 2 In the **Quick Find** text box, type in the string to search for in all item's properties. This can be a word or a few words. The search is not case-sensitive.
- 3 Click **Quick Find** . Autodesk Navisworks finds and selects the first item in the **Selection Tree** that matches the entered text, selects it in the **Scene View**, and stops the search.

- 4 To find more items, click **Quick Find**  again. If there are any more items that match the entered text, Autodesk Navisworks selects the next one in the **Selection Tree**, selects it in the **Scene View**, and stops the search. Subsequent clicks find next instances.


 **Command entry:** To open the **Quick Find** dialog box: CTRL + F. To Find Next: F3

## Find All Sheets and Models Containing the Selected Object

You can search for an object across all prepared sheets/models in the **Project Browser**.

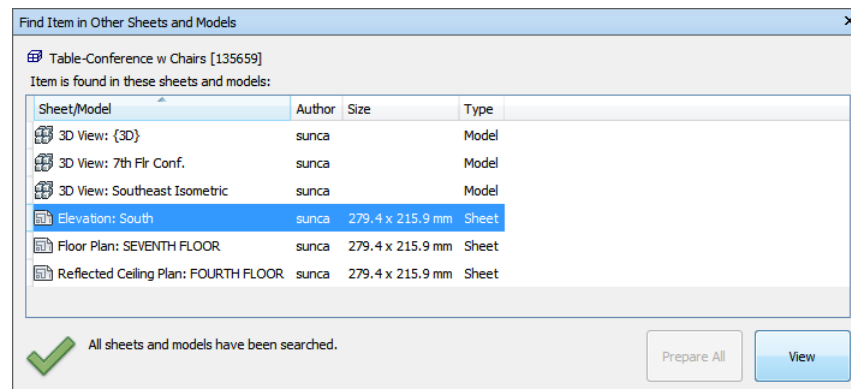
Models exported into Autodesk Navisworks can be integrated with 2D sheets exported from the same design application to form a multi-sheet file. For example models exported from Autodesk Revit to the NWC, DWF or DWF(x) file format can be integrated with any 2D sheets exported to DWF/DWF(x) files from the same Revit project. This allows you to select a model component in the 3D environment, and then to find and review the same component in a 2D representation (such as a floor plan or section). Similarly, you can select an item in your 2D sheet and find it in the 3D model and other 2D sheets.

### Preparing Sheets/Models for Searching

When you open a multi-sheet file, not all sheets/models may have been prepared to be used in Autodesk Navisworks. All sheets/models which require preparation are indicated with the Prepare  icon in the **Project Browser** window. You can use the **Project Browser** shortcut menu to prepare one or more sheets/models (see [Project Browser Window](#) (page 100)), or you can prepare all sheets/models directly in the **Find Items in Other Sheets and Models** window. Autodesk Navisworks only searches prepared sheets/models. So if some sheets/models in your file have not been prepared, they will not be included in the search.

## Find Items in Other Sheets and Models Window

The **Find Items in Other Sheets and Models** is a dockable window that enables you to search for an object across all prepared sheets/models in the **Project Browser**.




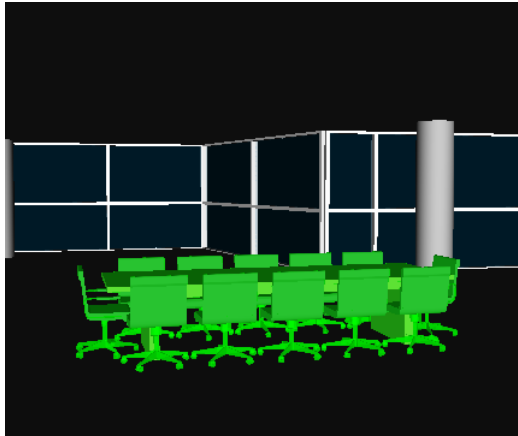
The label at the top of the window indicates the object currently selected in the **Scene View**. The geometry type is represented with an **icon** (page 204) next to the object's name. The icons are the same as the icons used on the **Selection Tree** window. The search results are displayed in the Sheets/Models list, and contain all sheets/models in the currently open file where the selected object has been found. You can sort the results by clicking the heading of the desired column. This alternates the sort order between ascending and descending.


### To toggle the Find Item in Other Sheets and Models window

- Click **View** tab ► **Workspace** panel ► **Windows** drop-down, and select or clear the **Find Item in Other Sheets and Models** check box.

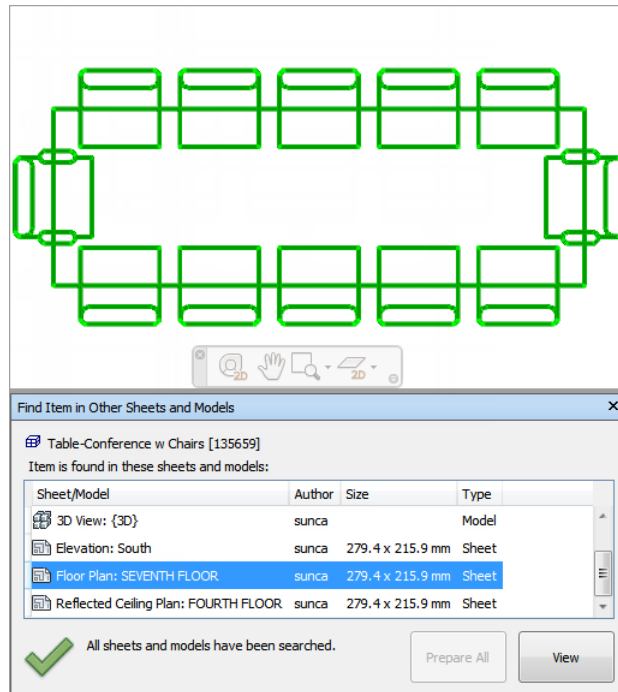
### To find all sheets and models containing the selected object

- 1 Click  on the Status bar to open the **Project Browser** window.
- 2 Double-click the sheet or model with the object you want to locate in other sheets and models, and select it in the **Scene View**.



- 3 Right-click the object, and click **Find Item in Other Sheets and Models** on the shortcut menu.
- 4 If you see a warning status icon  in the **Find Item in Other Sheets and Models** window, click the **Prepare All** button. Once all sheets/models have been prepared, you will see a list of all sheets/models that contain the object.
- 5 Select the sheet/model in the list, and click **View** to open it. Autodesk Navisworks zooms you to the selected object.







## Buttons

**Prepare All** Prepares all unprepared sheets and models in the currently open multi-sheet file.

**View** Opens the currently selected sheet or model in the **Scene View**.

## Status Icons

 Not all sheets/models can be searched in the currently open multi-sheet file; at least one sheet or model has not yet been prepared.

 All sheets/models in the currently open multi-sheet file have been searched, and the results are up-to-date.

## Use Sets of Objects

In Autodesk Navisworks, you cannot save any selection or search sets yourself, but you can use the selection or search sets saved in the model.

Selection sets store a group of items for later retrieval. There is no intelligence behind this set - if the model changes at all, the same items will be selected (assuming they are still available in the model) when recalling the selection set.

Search sets work in a similar way, except that they save search criteria instead of the results of a selection. So, if there are any search sets saved in the model, then you use them in Autodesk Navisworks to run the search and select the resulting objects.

Selection and search sets can be named and contain comments. They can also be highlighted with icons in the Scene View, so that when you click on one, the selection set is restored to the active set and all the items within it are re-selected.

### To select items from a selection or search set

- 1 Open the **Selection Tree** window, and click the **Sets** tab.
- 2 Click the saved selection or search set from the list.

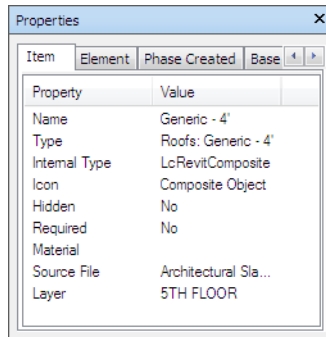
On recalling a selection set, all the items that were selected when the set was saved are re-selected into the current selection.

On recalling a search set, the search that was saved into the set is re-run and any items matching the specification are selected into the current selection.

## Object Properties

### Properties Window

The **Properties** window is a dockable window, which has a dedicated tab for each property category associated with the currently selected object.




Internal file properties, such as transform and geometry properties, are not shown by default. The **Options Editor** enables you to switch this on.

#### To toggle the Properties window

- Click **View** tab ► **Workspace** panel ► **Windows** drop-down, and select or clear the **Properties** check box.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **View** ► **Control Bars** ► **Properties**


 **Command entry:** SHIFT + F7

#### To examine object properties

- 1 Select the object of interest in the **Selection Tree**, or in the **Scene View**.
- 2 Open the **Properties** window, and use the tabs to navigate between the available property categories.

**NOTE** If more than one object is selected, the **Properties** window only shows the number of selected items, and doesn't show any property information.

#### To add tabs with internal properties to the Properties window

- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Developer** option.
- 3 On the **Developer** page, select the **Show Internal Properties** check box.

- 4 Click **OK**.

## Reset Object Attributes


In Navisworks Freedom 2012, you have an option of resetting object attributes back to the state they were in when imported from the original CAD files. This will remove any color, transparency and transform overrides that may have been applied in Navisworks Manage or Navisworks Simulate.

### Reset to Original Values

In Autodesk Navisworks, you can reset object attributes back to the values in the original CAD files.


**To restore original appearance of an object or a group of objects in your scene**

**Note:** You cannot restore colors separately from transparencies.


- 1 Select the required objects in the **Scene View**.
- 2 Click Item Tools tab ➤ Appearance panel ➤ Reset Appearance .

**To reset appearance of all objects in your scene**


**Note:** You cannot restore colors separately from transparencies.

- Click **Home** tab ➤ Project panel ➤ Reset All drop-down ➤ Appearances .

**To reset transform for an object or a group of objects in your scene**

- 1 Select the required objects in the **Scene View**.
- 2 Click Item Tools tab ➤ Transform panel ➤ Reset Transform .

**To reset transform for all objects in your scene**

- Click **Home** tab ➤ Project panel ➤ Reset All drop-down ➤ Transforms .

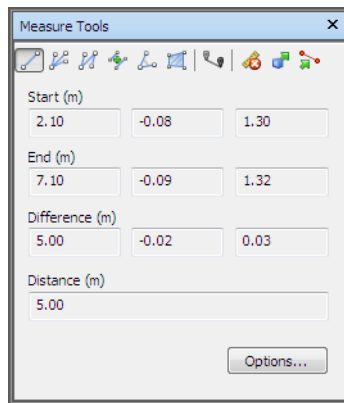
# Measure Tools

Measure tools enable you to measure between points on items in the model. All measurements are made in [display units](#) (page 91).

Using measure tools is mutually exclusive to using navigation tools (see [Product-Specific Navigation Tools](#) (page 107)), so that when you are measuring you cannot navigate and vice versa.

## Measure Tools Window

The **Measure Tools** window is a dockable window, which contains a number of buttons at the top enabling you to select the type of measurement you want to do.



For all measurements, the X, Y, and Z coordinates of the **Start** point and **End** point are displayed in the text boxes underneath the buttons, together with the **Difference** and the absolute **Distance**. If you use accumulative measure, such as Point Line or Accumulate, **Distance** shows the accumulated distance for all points registered in the measurement.

---










**NOTE** Z coordinate values are not available for 2D sheets.

---

### To toggle the Measure Tools window

- Click Review tab ► Measure panel ► Measure Options tool launcher

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: Tools ► Measure

Button	Description
	Measures the distance between two points.
	Measures the distance between a base point and various other points.
	Measures a total distance between multiple points along a route.
	Calculates the sum total of several point-to-point measurements.
	Calculates an angle between two lines.
	Calculates an area on a plane.
	Measures the shortest distance between two selected objects.
	Clears all measuring lines in the <b>Scene View</b> .
	Enables you to move or rotate an object.

## Measuring

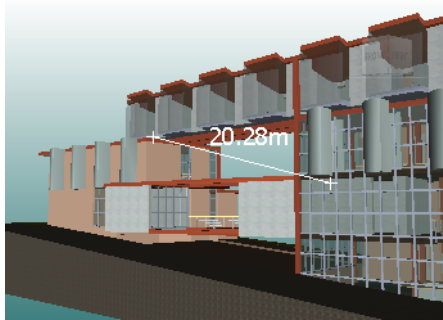
You can use measuring tools to make linear, angular, and area measurements, and to automatically measure the shortest distance between two selected objects.

---

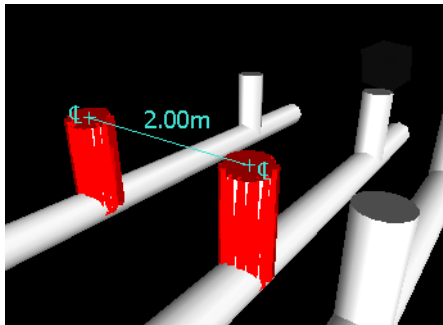
**NOTE** When you measure, you must click on a point on an item to register a point - clicking on the background will not register anything. You can reset a measure command at any time by right-clicking instead of left-clicking in the **Scene View**. This starts the measure command again with no points registered, just as if you had chosen a new measurement type.

---

Endpoints of standard measuring lines are represented as small cross symbols in the **Scene View**, and all lines being measured by a simple line between registered points.



Endpoints of measuring lines that are snapped to center lines are represented as cross symbols with additional CL markers.



You can change the color and thickness of measuring lines, and toggle the display of dimension label in the **Scene View**.

### **Dimension Labels**

For distance-based measurements, the dimension label is drawn for each line segment. For accumulative measurements, the dimension label shows the

totals, and is drawn for the last line segment. The text is positioned relative to the center point of the line.

For angular measurements, an arc indicator is shown inside the angle, with the centre of the text positioned on the invisible line bisecting the angle. If an angle is too acute, the label is drawn outside the angle. This label is fixed, and does not resize when you zoom in or out, unless the measuring lines become too short on screen to accommodate the arc, in which case it will be adjusted.

The **Options Editor** enables you to toggle the dimension labels on and off.

For area measurements, the dimension label is positioned at the centre of the area being measured.

### Using Measure Tools to Transform Objects

You can use measure tools to move and rotate the currently selected objects.


#### To change the thickness and color of measuring lines

- 1 Open the **Measure Tools** window, and click **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **Measure** page under the **Interface** node, enter the desired number into the **Line Thickness** box.
- 3 Select the required color from the **Color** palette. By default, measuring lines are white.
- 4 Click OK.

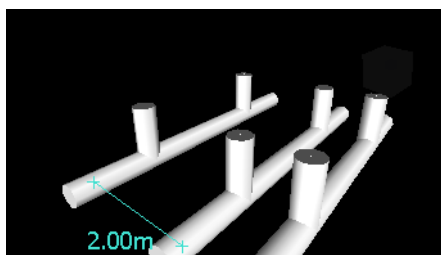
#### To toggle the dimension labels

- 1 Open the **Measure Tools** window, and click **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, the **Measure** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Show Measurement Values in Scene View** check box.
- 3 Click OK.

#### To measure a distance between two points


- 1 Click Review tab ► Measure panel ► Measure drop-down ► Point to Point .
- 2 Click the start and end point of the distance to be measured in the **Scene View**.  
The optional dimension label displays the measured distance.





 **Menu:** Classic user interface: Review ► Measure ► Point to Point


#### To keep the same start point as you measure a distance between two points

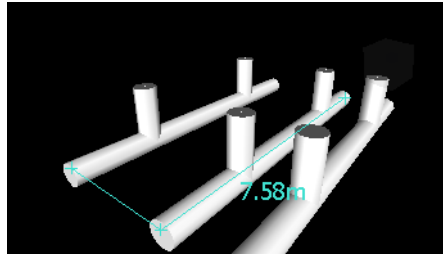
- 1 Click Review tab ► Measure panel ► Measure drop-down ► Point to Multiple Points .
- 2 Click the start point, and the first end point to be measured. A measuring line is displayed between two points.
- 3 Click to register the next end point to be measured.
- 4 Repeat this to measure additional end points if required. The optional dimension label always displays the last measured distance. Your start point stays the same throughout.

**TIP** If you want to change the start point, right-click in the **Scene View**, and select a new start point.


 **Menu:** Classic user interface: Review ► Measure ► Point to Multiple Points

#### To measure a total distance along a route


- 1 Click Review tab ► Measure panel ► Measure drop-down ► Point Line .
- 2 Click the start and the second point to be measured.
- 3 Click the next point along the route.
- 4 Repeat this to measure the entire route. The optional dimension label displays the total distance along the selected route.

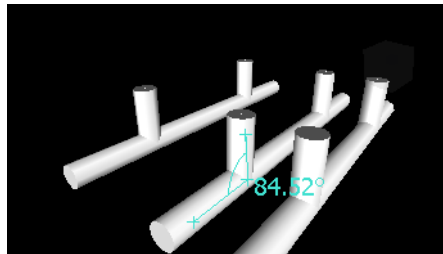


**TIP** If you want to change the start point, right-click in the **Scene View**, and select a new start point.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: Review > Measure > Point Line


**To calculate an angle between two lines**

- 1 Click Review tab > Measure panel > Measure drop-down > Angle .
- 2 Click a point on the first line.
- 3 Click the first line at the point where it intersects the second line.
- 4 Click a point on the second line. The optional dimension label displays the calculated angle between the two lines.

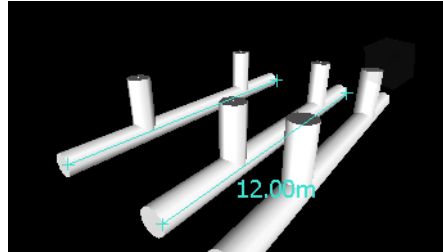


 **Menu:** Classic user interface: Review > Measure > Measure Angle

**To calculate the sum total of several point-to-point measurements**

- 1 Click **Review** tab > **Measure** panel > **Measure** drop-down > **Accumulate** .
- 2 Click the start and end points of the first distance to be measured.
- 3 Click the start and end points of the next distance to be measured.

- 4 Repeat to measure more distances if necessary. The optional dimension label displays the sum of all point-to-point measurements.



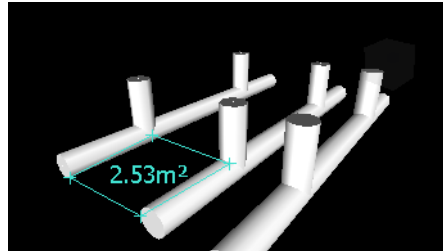
 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Review** > **Measure** > **Accumulate**

To calculate an area on a plane

- 1 Click **Review** tab > **Measure** panel > **Measure** drop-down > **Area**




- 2 Click to register a series of points to describe the perimeter of the area you want to calculate. The optional dimension label displays the area of the perimeter described since the first point, as projected onto the plane of the viewpoint.



**NOTE** For your calculation to be accurate, all added points must be on the same plane.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Review** > **Measure** > **Measure Area**

To measure the shortest distance between two objects



- 1 Press and hold the CTRL key, and select two objects in the **Scene View** with the Select tool .

- 2 Click Review tab > Measure panel > Measure Shortest Distance 

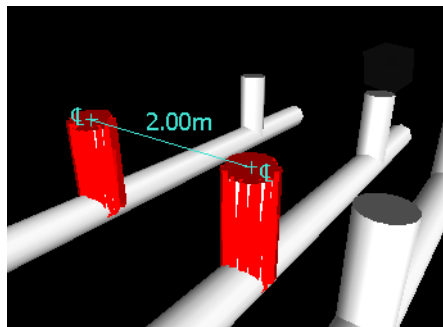
The optional dimension label displays the shortest distance between the selected objects.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: Review > Measure > Measure Shortest Distance

#### To measure the shortest distance between two parametric objects


- 1 Press and hold the CTRL key and select two parametric objects in the **Scene View** with the Select tool  .
- 2 Open the **Measure Tools** window, and click **Options**.
- 3 In the **Options Editor**, the **Measure** page under the **Interface** node, select the **Use Center Lines** check box, and click OK.
- 4 Click Review tab > Measure panel > Measure Shortest Distance 


The **Distance** box, and the optional dimension label display the shortest distance between the center lines of the selected parametric objects.




 **Menu:** Classic user interface: Review > Measure > Measure Shortest Distance

#### To clear measuring lines


- Click Review tab > Measure panel > Measure drop-down > Clear 

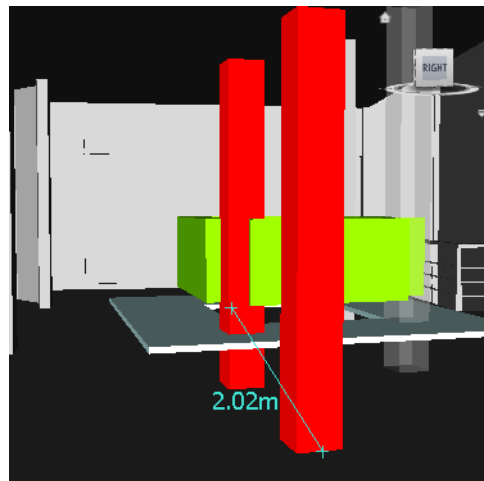
 **Menu:** Classic user interface: Review ► Measure ► Clear

### To move an object with a measure tool

- 1 Select the object you want to move.
- 2 Click Review tab ► Measure panel ► Measure drop-down ► Point Line  .
- 3 Click the selected object to create the first point. This is the start point from which the repositioning will be calculated.
- 4 Click the second point in the scene. This is the point where the object will be moved to. There is now a line connecting the start point and the end point in the **Scene View**.
- 5 If you want to be able to move the object several times, create more points in the scene.

**NOTE** You can only select a point on another object in the scene. Selecting a point in 'space' is not a valid option. To reposition an object into 'space', you can either use a translation gizmo or, if you know the distance by which the object is to be moved, by overriding its transform.

- 6 Slide out the **Measure** panel, and click **Transform Selected Items**  to move the object to the second point. If you have multiple points in the scene, each time you click **Transform Objects** the selected object is moved to the next point.



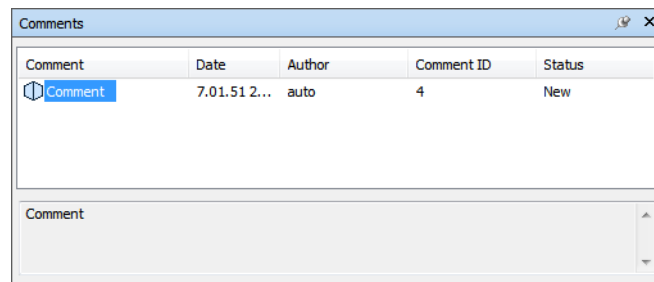
# Comments and Annotations

## View Comments and Annotations

You cannot add any comments, redline annotations or tags in Autodesk Navisworks, but you can view comments, redlines, and tags attached to viewpoints.

## Comments Window

The **Comments** window is a dockable window that enables you to view comments.



The **Comments** window shows the name, time and date, author, ID, status, and subject (or first line) of each comment. There are different icons helping you to identify the source of each comment at a glance.

To toggle the Comments window






■ Click **Review** tab ► **Comments** panel ► **View Comments** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: View ► **Control Bars** ► Comments

To view comments

- 1 Open the **Comments** window.
- 2 Go the source of your comments. For example, open the **Saved Viewpoints** window.


- 3 As you click the source items, for example, viewpoints, the associated comments are displayed in the **Comments** window.

Icon	Description
	Viewpoint (orthographic camera)
	Viewpoint (perspective camera)
	Viewpoint animation
	Viewpoint animation cut
	Tag

## View Redlines and Tags

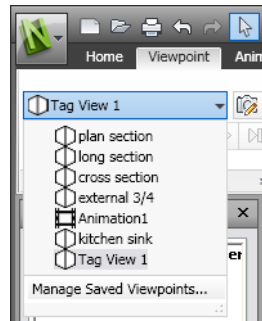
To view redlines and tags you need to recall the viewpoint that contains them.

### To view redlines

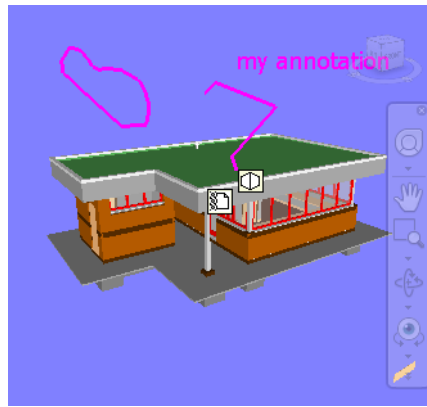
- 1 Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Saved Viewpoints** tool launcher .
- 2 Click the desired viewpoint in the **Saved Viewpoints** window. All attached redlines (if any) are displayed in the **Scene View**.

### To view redlines and tags

- Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Saved Viewpoints** drop-down, and choose the viewpoint that you want to recall.



The viewpoint is displayed in the **Scene View** together with any redline annotations and tags.



## Links

There are several sources of links in Autodesk Navisworks: original links that have been converted from the native CAD files, links that have been added by Autodesk Navisworks users, and links that have been automatically generated by the program (for example, viewpoint links).

The links converted from the native CAD files, and the links added by Autodesk Navisworks users are treated as object properties. This means, you can examine them in the **Properties** window.

All links are saved with Autodesk Navisworks files so that as the model changes, the links remain there for you and others to view.



## Link Categories

There are two types of links: standard and user-defined.

Standard links are split into the following categories:

- Hyperlink
- Label
- Viewpoints
- Redline tags

By default, all links except labels, are drawn as icons in the **Scene View**. Labels are drawn as text.

If available, user-defined links are drawn as icons in the **Scene View** by default.

You can use the **Options Editor** to toggle the display of each of the link categories, and also to control their appearance.


## Display Links

You can switch links in the **Scene View** on and off. You can also toggle the display of each of the link categories. Autodesk Navisworks remembers the selected visibility setting between sessions.


When links are switched on, you can reduce the screen clutter by restricting a number of links can be shown in the **Scene View**, hiding colliding icons, and using culling. Finally, as some standard link categories can have comments associated with them, you can choose to only draw links with attached comments.

To toggle the display of links

- Click **Home** tab ► **Display** panel ► **Links**  .


 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Tools** ► **Links**

To control the display of standard links


- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.

- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, expand the **Links** node, and click the **Standard Categories** option.
- 3 On the **Standard Categories** page, select the **Visible** check box to display the corresponding link category. Clearing the check box hides the corresponding link category in the **Scene View**.  
By default, all standard link categories are visible.
- 4 Click **OK**.


#### To control the display of user-defined links

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, expand the **Links** node, and click the **User-Defined Categories** option.
- 3 On the **User-Defined Categories** page, select the **Visible** check box to display the corresponding link category. Clearing the check box hides the corresponding link category in the **Scene View**.  
By default, all user-defined link categories are visible.  
  
**NOTE** If no user-defined categories have been added, this page is empty.
- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To reduce the screen clutter

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Links** option.
- 3 On the **Links** page, enter the number of links into the **Max Icons** box.  
By default, 25 links can be visible.
- 4 To hide links that appear overlapped in the **Scene View**, select the **Hide Colliding Icons** check box.
- 5 In the **Cull Radius** box enter the desired value. Only the links located within the specified distance from the camera are drawn in the **Scene View**. The default value of 0 means that all links are drawn.
- 6 Click **OK**.

### To hide links without comments


- 1 Click the application button  **> Options.**
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, expand the **Links** node, and click the **Standard Categories** option.
- 3 On the **Standard Categories** page, select the **Hide Icons Without Comments** check box for all required link categories.  
By default, links without comments are also displayed.
- 4 Click **OK**.

## Customize Links


You can customize the default appearance of links in Autodesk Navisworks. In particular, you can draw them in 3D, and you can add leader lines (arrows) pointing to the attachment point on the items. You can also choose how to represent each link category (as an icon or as text).

### To draw links in 3D mode

**Note:** In 3D mode links can become hidden by other objects in the scene when you are navigating.

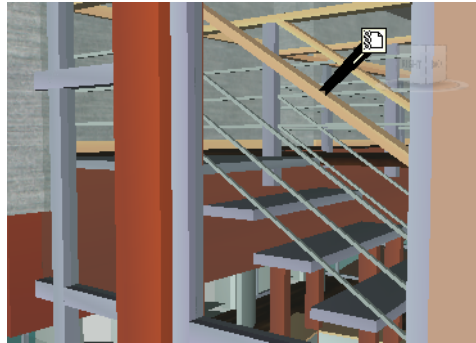
- 1 Click the application button  **> Options.**
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Links** option.
- 3 On the **Links** page, select the **In 3D** check box.  
Links now float in 3D space just in front of their attachment points to the items.
- 4 Click **OK**.

### To show leader lines

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options.**
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Links** option.


- 3 On the **Links** page, Enter the X- and Y- distance in **Leader Offset** for the number of pixels to the right and up that these leader lines will use. The default angle is 0. The recommended angle is 45.

Links in the **Scene View** have now leader lines pointing to the attachment point on the items.




- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To customize appearance of standard links

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, expand the **Links** node, and click the **Standard Categories** option.
- 3 On the **Standard Categories** page, use the **Icon Type** box to specify how you want a link to be drawn for each of the available categories. You can choose between an icon and text.  
By default, label links are shown as text, and the rest of the link categories are shown as icons.
- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To customize appearance of user-defined links






- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, expand the **Links** node, and click the **User-Defined Categories** option.
- 3 On the **User-Defined Categories** page, use the **Icon Type** box to specify how you want a link to be drawn for each of the available

categories. You can choose between an icon and text. By default, links with user-defined categories are shown as icons.

**NOTE** If no user-defined categories have been added, this page is empty.

**4** Click **OK**.

The table below shows the icons that can be used to represent different link categories in the **Scene View**.


Icon	Description
	Represents links that have hyperlink, label, or any user-defined category (and points to a web address).
	Represents links that have hyperlink, label, or any user-defined category (and points to an external file).
	Represents links with viewpoints category (perspective camera mode).
	Represents links with viewpoints category (orthographic camera mode).
	Represents links with tags category.

## Find and Follow Links

Links are an extremely useful review tool to allow you to access non-graphical information through the graphical interface of Autodesk Navisworks.

The links converted from the native CAD files, and the links added by Autodesk Navisworks users are treated as object properties. This means, you can examine them in the **Properties** window.

### To follow a link


- 1 Make sure links are switched on. If not, click **Home** tab ► **Display** panel ► **Links**  .
- 2 Click the desired link in the **Scene View** to open the attached data source.


**Shortcut menu: Follow Link**

## Reset Links


You can reset all links on an object to those that were originally converted from the CAD file. You can also reset all links on all objects in the scene to their original state.


**To reset all links for an object**

**Attention:** Resetting links for an object also removes any links manually added to it by Autodesk Navisworks users. If you made a mistake, use the **Undo**  button on the **Quick Access** toolbar.

- 1 In the **Scene View**, select the object with the links that you want to reset to their original state.
- 2 Click **Item Tools** tab > **Links** panel > **Reset Links** .

**To reset all links in a scene**

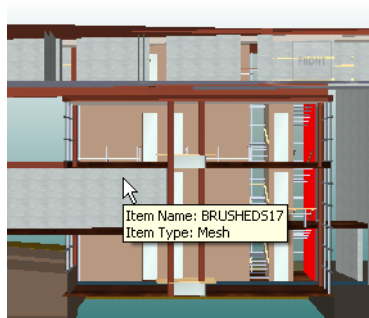
**Attention:** Resetting links in a scene also removes all links manually added to it by Autodesk Navisworks users. If you made a mistake, use the **Undo**  button on the **Quick Access** toolbar.

- Click **Home** tab > **Project** panel > **Reset All** drop-down > **Links** 

## Quick Properties

You can switch quick properties in the **Scene View** on and off. Autodesk Navisworks remembers the selected visibility setting between sessions.

When **Quick Properties** are switched on, you can view property information in a tooltip style window as you move your cursor over objects in the **Scene View**. You don't need to select objects first. The quick properties tooltip disappears after a few seconds.




By default, quick properties show the name and type of the object, but you can use the **Options Editor** to define which properties are shown. Each definition that you configure enables you to display an additional category/property combination in quick properties. You can choose whether to hide category names in quick properties or not.


---

**NOTE** When you move your mouse over an object that doesn't have the requested property, Autodesk Navisworks searches up the selection tree for a parent object that contains that information, and displays it instead, thus maximizing the useful information you get.




---

#### To toggle the display of quick properties

■ Click **Home** tab ► **Display** panel ► **Quick Properties** .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Tools** ► **Quick Properties**

#### To add quick properties definition

- 1 Click the application button  ► **Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, expand the **Quick Properties** node, and click the **Definitions** option.
- 3 On the **Definitions** page, click **Grid View**  to display quick properties definitions as table rows.
- 4 Click **Add Element** . A new row is added to the top of the table.
- 5 Click the **Category** column, and select the property category from the drop-down list, for example 'Item.' The options available depend on the property categories in your model.




- 6 Click the **Property** column, and select the property name from the drop-down list, for example, 'Material'. The options available depend on the selected property category.
- 7 Click **OK**.

---


**NOTE** You can add as many definitions to your quick properties as you like.

---

#### To delete quick properties definition

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, expand the **Quick Properties** node, and click the **Definitions** option.
- 3 On the **Definitions** page, click **Grid View**  to display quick properties definitions as table rows.
- 4 Click the **Category** or **Property** for the definition that you want to delete.
- 5 Click **Remove Element** .
- 6 Click **OK**.

#### To hide category names

- 1 Click the application button  **> Options**.
- 2 In the **Options Editor**, expand the **Interface** node, and click the **Quick Properties** option.
- 3 Select the **Hide Category** check box.
- 4 Click **OK**.



# Use Viewpoints

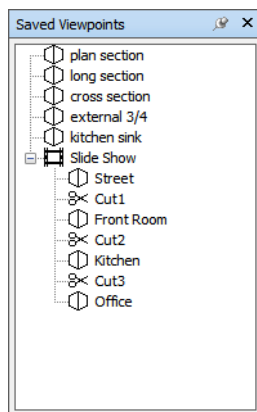
# 8

Viewpoints are snapshots taken of the model as it is displayed in the **Scene View**. Viewpoints may include a variety of comments and redline tags, which have been previously added to a viewpoint. You cannot create viewpoints in Autodesk Navisworks, but you can use any of the viewpoints and viewpoint animations saved in the model. Viewpoint animation typically contains both the user movement through the model and views of the model.

## Modify Viewpoints


### Saved Viewpoints Window


The **Saved Viewpoints** window is a dockable window that enables you to jump to preset viewpoints without having to navigate each time to reach an item.




Viewpoint animations are also saved with the viewpoints, as they are simply a list of viewpoints treated as keyframes.

Icons are used to represent different elements:

 represents a folder which may contain all other elements (including other folders).

 represents a viewpoint saved in orthographic mode.

 represents a viewpoint saved in perspective mode.

 represents a viewpoint animation clip.


 represents a cut inserted into a viewpoint animation clip.

You can select more than one viewpoint by either holding down the CTRL key and left-clicking, or by left-clicking the first item, and then clicking the last item while holding down the SHIFT key.

You can drag viewpoints around the **Saved Viewpoints** window, but you cannot save any changes.

There are no buttons on this window, and commands are invoked through shortcut menus.

#### To toggle the Saved Viewpoints window

■ Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Saved Viewpoints** tool launcher .

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **View** ► **Control Bars** ► **Saved Viewpoints**

 **Command entry:** CTRL + F11

You get a different shortcut menu, depending on what element you right-click in the **Saved Viewpoints** window. All shortcut menus share the **Sort** option, which sorts the contents of the window alphabetically, including folders and their contents.

---

**IMPORTANT** Any changes that you make cannot be saved, and will apply for the duration of your Autodesk Navisworks session.

---

#### Blank Space

**Sort** Sorts the contents of the **Saved Viewpoints** window alphabetically.

**Help** Opens the Help system.

## Saved Viewpoint

**Add Copy** Creates a copy of the selected viewpoint in the **Saved Viewpoints** window. The copy is named the same as the selected viewpoint, but includes the version number in brackets. For example, View1(1), View1(2) and so on.

**Edit** Opens the **Edit Viewpoint** dialog box, and enables you to manually edit the viewpoint's attributes.

**Update** Makes the selected viewpoint the same as the current viewpoint in the **Scene View**.

**Transform** Opens the **Transform** dialog box. It enables you to transform the camera position. This option is not available in a 2D workspace.

**Delete** Deletes the selected viewpoint from the **Saved Viewpoints** window.

**Rename** Enables you to rename the selected viewpoint.

**Copy Name** Copies the name of the selected viewpoint to the Clipboard.

**Sort** Sorts the contents of the **Saved Viewpoints** window alphabetically.

**Help** Opens the Help system.

## Viewpoint Animation

**Add Copy** Creates a copy of the selected viewpoint animation in the **Saved Viewpoints** window. The copy is named the same as the selected viewpoint animation, but includes the version number in brackets. For example, View1(1), View1(2) and so on.

**Edit** Opens the **Edit Animation** dialog box, and enables you to set the duration of the selected viewpoint animation, the type of smoothing, and whether it loops or not.

---

**NOTE** Clicking **Edit** over an animation keyframe, opens the **Edit Viewpoint** dialog box; and clicking **Edit** over an animation cut, opens the **Edit Animation Cut** dialog box.

---

**Update** Updates all keyframes in the viewpoint animation with the current render style, lighting, and navigation tool or mode.

---

**NOTE** Clicking **Update** over a single keyframe will only update that frame with the current modes.

---

**Transform** Opens the **Transform** dialog box. It enables you to transform the camera position. This option is not available in a 2D workspace.

**Delete** Deletes the selected viewpoint animation from the **Saved Viewpoints** window.

---

**NOTE** Clicking **Delete** over a keyframe or a cut, removes the keyframe or cut from the viewpoint animation.

---

**Rename** Enables you to rename the selected viewpoint animation, keyframe, or cut.

**Copy Name** Copies the name of the selected viewpoint animation, keyframe, or cut to the Clipboard.

**Sort** Sorts the contents of the **Saved Viewpoints** window alphabetically.

**Help** Opens the Help system.

### **Folder**

**Add Copy** Creates a copy of the selected folder in the **Saved Viewpoints** window. The copy is named the same as the selected folder, but includes the version number in brackets. For example, Folder1(1), Folder1(2) and so on.

**Update** Updates all viewpoints in the folder with the current render style, lighting and navigation tool or mode. Choosing **Update** for a single viewpoint will only update that viewpoint with the current modes.

**Transform** Opens the **Transform** dialog box. It enables you to transform the camera position. This option is not available in a 2D workspace.

**Delete** Removes the selected folder and all of its contents from the **Saved Viewpoints** window.

**Rename** Enables you to rename the selected folder.

**Copy Name** Copies the name of the selected folder to the Clipboard.

**Sort** Sorts the contents of the **Saved Viewpoints** window alphabetically.

**Help** Opens the Help system.

## **Recall Viewpoints**

You can return to any of previously saved viewpoints. On recalling viewpoints the navigation mode that was active when the viewpoint was created will be re-selected. Any redlines and comments associated with the viewpoint will also be reinstated.

To recall a viewpoint from the Saved Viewpoints window

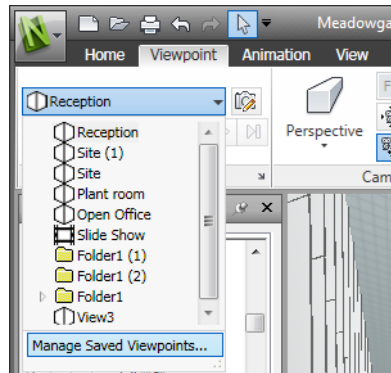
- 1 If the **Saved Viewpoints** window is not displayed, click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Saved Viewpoints** tool launcher .
- 2 Click the desired viewpoint in the list. It is now displayed in the **Scene View**.

## Organize Viewpoints

Viewpoints can be organized into folders, as necessary.

To organize viewpoints into folders

- 1 Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Current Viewpoint** drop-down ► **Manage Saved Viewpoints**.



This opens the **Saved Viewpoints** window, and makes it the active window.

- 2 Right-click an empty space in the **Saved Viewpoints** window, and click **New Folder**.
- 3 Type in a new name, and press Enter.
- 4 Drag the required viewpoints into your new folder.

## Edit Viewpoints

Depending on whether you work in a 2D or 3D workspace you can edit all or some of the following viewpoints attributes, including camera position, field of view, speed of motion and saved attributes. All entries are measured in [Display Units](#) (page 91).

---

**TIP** Click **Viewpoint** tab and slide out of the **Navigate** panel to quickly adjust linear and angular speed of motion for your current viewpoint in a 3D workspace.

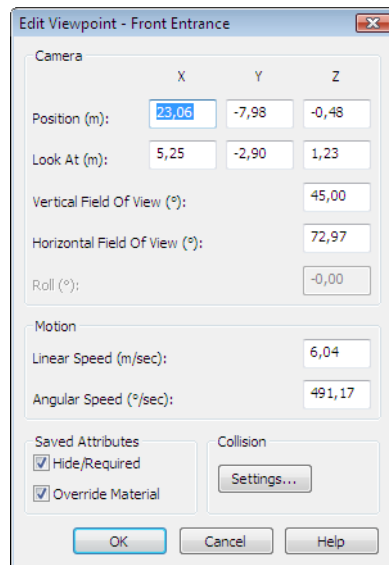
---

### To edit current viewpoint

- 1 Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Edit**

#### **Current Viewpoint**

- 2 Use the [Edit Viewpoint dialog box](#) (page 272) to adjust the viewpoint's attributes.

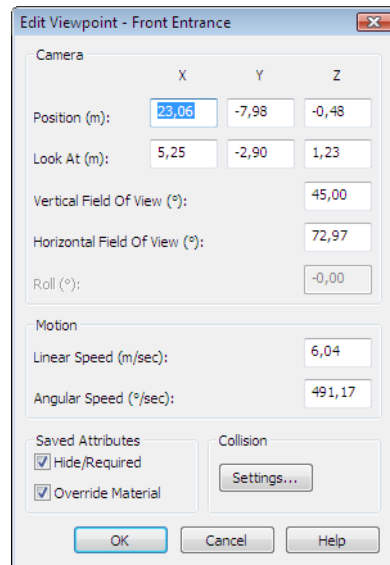


- 3 Click **OK**.

### To edit a viewpoint

- 1 Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Current Viewpoint** drop-down ► **Manage Saved Viewpoints**.

- 2 In the **Saved Viewpoints** window, right-click the viewpoint you want to modify, and click **Edit**.
- 3 Use the **Edit Viewpoint dialog box** (page 272) to adjust the viewpoint's attributes.



- 4 Click **OK**.

#### To delete a viewpoint

- 1 Click **Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Current Viewpoint** drop-down ► **Manage Saved Viewpoints**.
- 2 In the **Saved Viewpoints** window, right-click the viewpoint you want to remove, and click **Delete**.





# Play Back Animations

# 9





In Autodesk Navisworks there are two types of animation: viewpoint animation and object animation.







Viewpoint animation contains pre-recorded user and camera movements in the model. Object animation contains pre-recorded object movements in the model. You cannot record any animation in Autodesk Navisworks, but you can play back animations saved with the model. If there are any animation scripts, you can switch them on and interact with animated objects.

## Play Animations and Scripts


You can play back both pre-recorded object animation and viewpoint animation in the **Scene View**.

The viewpoint animations play in real time; this means that the Autodesk Navisworks engine is still attempting to maintain the guaranteed frame rate so some drop-out may still occur, just as in real-time navigation.

Control	Purpose
	Rewinds the current animation back to the beginning.
	Steps back a single animation frame or keyframe.
	Plays the current animation backwards.
	Stops animation playback.

Control	Purpose
	Pauses animation playback.
	Plays the currently selected animation.
	Steps forwards one frame or keyframe in the animation.
	Moves forward to the end of animation.
	The playback time slider.
	The playback time spinner.

### To play an animation

- 1 Click **Animation** tab ► **Playback** panel ► **Available Animations** drop-down list and select the animation you want to play back.
- 2 On the **Playback** panel, click **Play**  .  
Use the VCR buttons on the **Playback** panel to control the animation. The **Playback Position** slider enables you to quickly move forward and backward through the animation. Full left is at the beginning and full right is at the end.  
To the right of the **Playback Position** slider, there are two animation progress indicators: percentage and time (in seconds). You can type a number into either box to set the camera at a certain point.
- 3 For viewpoint animations, you may notice that the frame in the animation in the **Saved Viewpoints** window (click **View** tab ► **Workspace** panel ► **Windows** drop-down ► **Saved Viewpoints**) is highlighted when the animation is playing. Click any frame to set the camera to that point in time in the viewpoint animation and continue playing back from there.

### To enable animation scripts

- Click **Animation** tab ► **Scripts** panel ► **Enable Scripts**  .

You can now interact with your model. For example, if there is a script to open a door on pressing a specific key on the keyboard, pressing this key will open the door.



## Work Within a Team

# 10

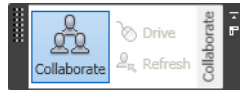
Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 enables multiple users to participate in a single design review session across a Local Area Network (LAN).

The Collaborate tool has two noteworthy limitations.

- Collaboration between different versions of Autodesk Navisworks is not supported.
- This feature is only available for Windows XP users, as it utilizes the shared program features of Windows NetMeeting, which is unavailable in the Vista and Windows 7 operating systems.

## Collaborate Panel

The collaboration tools necessary to run collaboration sessions are located on the **Review** tab ► **Collaborate** panel.



By default, the **Collaborate** panel is not displayed. To display it, right-click the **Review** tab, and click **Show Panels** ► **Collaborate** on the shortcut menu.

## Collaboration Session

All meeting participants require access to a Autodesk Navisworks NWF or NWD file, in a shared location. One of the participants will host the meeting and place a call to invite the others to join the meeting. Any of the participants who have joined the meeting can take control and drive the session. All navigation performed by the driver will be displayed in the **Scene View** on each of the


participants' machines. Any viewpoints or redlines, for example, added during the session can be updated on all participants' machines at the click of a button.

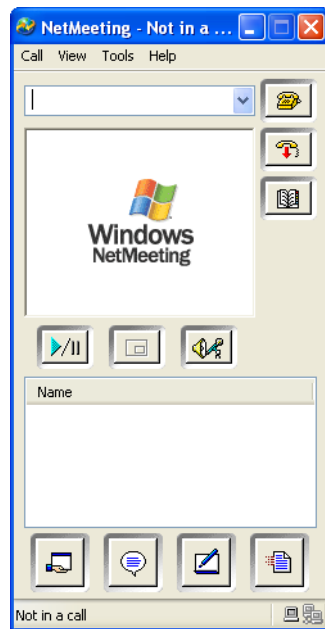
---

**NOTE** If a collaborative review session, as outlined here, is not conducted in single room, then additional teleconferencing provisions could be necessary. This may be using the NetMeeting Whiteboard, or your own telephone system.

---


#### To start a collaboration session

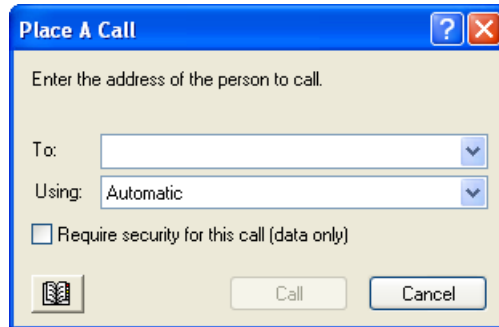
- 1 Open the Autodesk Navisworks file that you want to collaborate on from a shared directory.
- 2 Click **Review** tab ► **Collaborate** panel ► **Collaborate**  .  
This initializes Windows® NetMeeting®.



**NOTE** The first time Windows NetMeeting initializes, a Setup wizard will take you through the setup process. You will need to enter your name and email address. When using NetMeeting on a LAN you do not need to log onto a directory server, as these will not be available to you.

### To place a call, inviting attendees to join

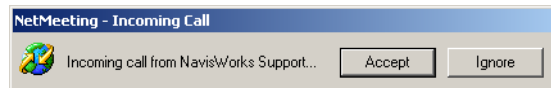
- 1 Having initialized Windows NetMeeting, click the **Call** button  in the **NetMeeting** dialog box.
- 2 In the **Place a Call** dialog box, enter the machine name or IP address of the machine you wish to join the meeting into the **To** box.



- 3 Click the **Call** button to send the invite. Once the person receiving the invite accepts this, both their name and yours will be listed in the NetMeeting dialog box.
- 4 Repeat this procedure to invite all required participants.

### To accept an invitation

- 1 When you are invited to join a meeting, the **Incoming Call** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Click the **Accept** button to join the meeting, or **Ignore** to decline the invitation.

---


**NOTE** Once you have accepted a call, you will need to click **Review** tab

► **Collaborate** panel ► **Collaborate**  to start your own collaboration session.

---

### To become the driver

During a collaboration meeting, anyone in the call can take control of the session and become the driver. The driver will control navigation of the shared model on all machines in the call.

- 1 Click **Review** tab ► **Collaborate** panel ► **Drive** .
- 2 Upon clicking the drive button, all other users in the call will receive a message advising that you are requesting control. They will have to answer **Yes** to this message if you are to drive Autodesk Navisworks on their machine.

### To refresh all attendees machines

Although real-time navigation in Autodesk Navisworks can be performed on all machines in a call by one user, it is not possible for review data such as saved viewpoints, comments and redlines, to be automatically updated on all users' machines. This information can, however, be updated on their machines by refreshing the model. This refresh process can be performed on one users machine and refresh all machines in the call.

- Click **Review** tab ► **Collaborate** panel ► **Refresh** .



## Share Data




## Print

You can print a hard copy of the current viewpoint to any printer or plotter.

### Print Preview

Before you print out a copy of the model or sheet you are working on, you may wish to see how it will appear.


To preview model/sheet before printing

- 1 Click **Output** tab ► **Print** panel ► **Print Preview** .
- 2 Use the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** buttons to do just that with the preview image.
- 3 Click **Print**.
- 4 In the **Print** dialog box, click **OK**.

### Print Setup

This option enables you to the set up paper size and orientation options.

To change the print setup


- 1 Click **Output** tab ► **Print** panel ► **Print Settings** .

- 2 In the **Print Setup** dialog box, make changes as required to the paper and orientation.
- 3 Click the **Properties** button if you want to change printer-specific settings.
- 4 Return to the **Print** dialog box, and click **OK**.

## Print Current Viewpoint

When the print option is selected, Autodesk Navisworks prints the current viewpoint scaled to fit and centered on the page.

### To print the current viewpoint

- 1 Click **Output** tab ► **Print** panel ► **Print** .
- 2 Check the printer settings are as required, and click **OK**.

**NOTE** The maximum image size is 2048x2048 pixels.

The **Properties** button controls printer-specific ink and paper settings.

 **Toolbar:** Classic user interface: **Standard** ► **Print** 

# TimeLiner Playback

# 12

**TimeLiner Playback** enables you to view a **TimeLiner** construction sequence. In this section, you will learn how to simulate your **TimeLiner** sequence throughout the duration of the project schedule.

## Overview of TimeLiner Tool

The **TimeLiner** tool adds 4D schedule simulation to Autodesk Navisworks files.

In Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012, **TimeLiner** has a playback-only option, allowing any externally created project data to be simulated, but no changes to be made to that data.

## TimeLiner Playback Window

The **TimeLiner Playback** dockable window enables you to set up and play simulations.

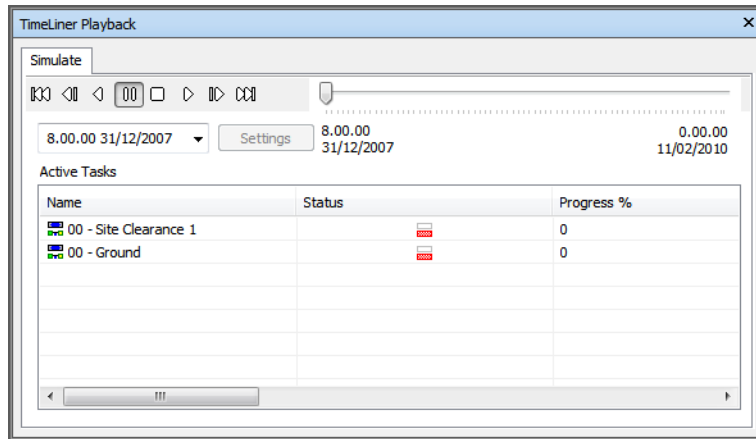
To toggle the **TimeLiner Playback** window

■ Click **Home** tab ► **Tools** panel ► **TimeLiner Playback** 

☒ **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Tools** ► **TimeLiner Playback**

## Simulate Tab

In the **TimeLiner Playback** window, the **Simulate** tab enables you to simulate your **TimeLiner** sequence throughout the duration of the project schedule.



## The Playback Controls

Use the standard VCR buttons to step and play forwards and backwards through the simulation:

**Rewind** will rewind the simulation back to the beginning.

**Step Back** will step back a single step size.

**Reverse Play** will play the simulation backwards.

**Pause** will pause the simulation at the time you press it at. You can then look around and interrogate the model, or step forwards and backwards through the simulation. To continue playing from where you paused, just press Play again.

**Stop** will stop the simulation playing and rewind back to the beginning.

**Play** will play the simulation from the currently selected time.

**Step Forwards** will step forwards a single step size.

**Forward** will fast forward the simulation to the end.

You can use the **Simulation Position** slider to quickly move forwards and backwards through the simulation. Full left is at the beginning and full right is at the end.



The **Date/Time** box next to the VCR buttons shows the point in time through the simulation. You can click on the drop-down icon to the right of the date to display a calendar, from which you can select a date to 'jump' to.

### The Settings Button

The **Settings** button opens the [Simulation Settings Dialog Box](#) (page 261) that enables you to define how the schedule is simulated.

### The Task View







All active tasks are show in a multi-column table. You can move and resize table columns, if necessary.







You can view the current simulation time for each of the active tasks, and how close to completion they are (**Progress** is displayed as a percentage). The **Status** of each active task is also displayed as an icon. For simulations where **Planned** and **Actual** dates are available, the status provides a visual representation as to whether there is any variance between the planned and actual dates. See The Status Icons for more information.

### The Status Icons

Each task has its own status identified by an icon. Two separate bars are drawn for each task, showing planned against actual relationships. The color is used to differentiate the early (blue), on-time (green), late (red), and planned (grey) portions of the task. Dots mark the planned start and end dates.

Placing the mouse pointer over a Status icon shows a tooltip explaining the task status.

-  **Finished before planned start.**
-  **Early start, early finish.**
-  **Early start, on-time finish.**
-  **Early start, late finish.**
-  **On-time start, early finish.**
-  **On-time start, on-time finish.**



-  **On-time start, late finish.**
-  **Late start, early finish.**
-  **Late start, on-time finish.**
-  **Late start, late finish.**
-  **Started after planned finish.**
-  **No comparison.**

### The Gantt Chart View


The Gantt Chart displays a colored bar chart illustrating your project status. Each task takes up one row. The horizontal axis represents the time span of the project, broken down into increments (such as days, weeks, months, and years) and the vertical axis represents the project tasks. Tasks can run sequentially, in parallel, or overlapping.

## Play Simulations

### To play a simulation

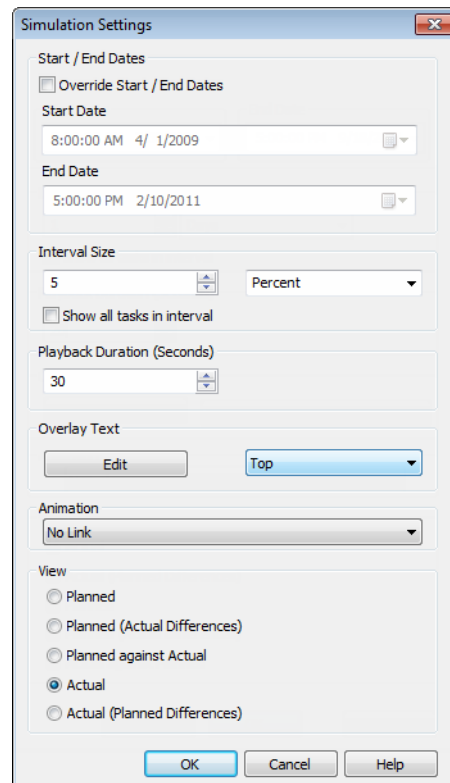
- 1 If the **TimeLiner Playback** window is not already open, Click **Home** tab ► **Tools** panel ► **TimeLiner Playback** .
- 2 Click the **Play** button  on the **Simulate** tab.  
The **TimeLiner Playback** window displays the tasks as they are carried out, and the **Scene View** shows the sections of the model added or removed over time, in accordance with the task types.

### To adjust a simulation playback

- 1 If the **TimeLiner** window is not already open, click **Home** tab ► **Tools** panel ► **TimeLiner** .
- 2 Click the **Simulation** tab, and click the **Settings** button.
- 3 When the [Simulation Settings Dialog Box](#) (page 261) opens, modify the playback settings, and click **OK**.

## Simulation Settings Dialog Box

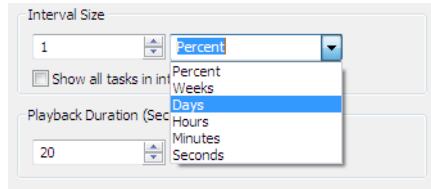
The **Settings** button on the **Simulate** tab provides access to the **Simulation Settings** dialog box.



It is possible to override the **Start** and **End** dates that the simulation runs between. Selecting the **Override Start/End Dates** check box enables the date boxes and allows you to choose the start and end dates. By doing this, you can simulate a small sub-section of the overall project. The dates will be shown on the **Simulate** tab. These dates will also be used when exporting animations.

You can define the **Interval Size** to use when stepping through the simulation using the playback controls. The interval size can be set either as a percentage of the overall simulation duration or to an absolute number of days or weeks, and so on.

Use the drop-down list to select the interval unit, then use the Up and Down arrow buttons to increase or decrease the interval size.

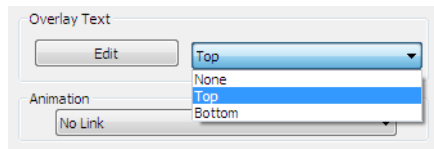


It is also possible to highlight all the tasks that are being worked on during the interval. By selecting the **Show All Tasks in Interval** check box, and, for example, setting the **Interval Size** to 5 Days, all tasks being worked on during those 5 days will be set to their **Start Appearance** in the **Scene View**, including those that begin and end within the bounds of the interval. The **Simulation** slider will show this by drawing a blue line under the slider. If this check box is clear, tasks that begin and end within the bounds of the interval will not be highlighted in this manner, and will need to overlap with the current date in order to be highlighted in the **Scene View**.

You can define the overall **Playback Duration** for the complete simulation (the time needed to play it through from start to finish). Use the **Up** and **Down** arrow buttons to increase or decrease the duration (in seconds). You may also enter a duration directly into this field.

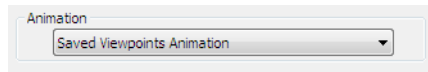
You can define whether the current simulation date should be overlaid in the **Scene View**, and if so whether it should appear at the top or bottom of the screen. From the drop-down, choose from **None** (to display no overlay text), **Top** (to display the text at the top of the window), or **Bottom** (to display the text at the bottom of the window).

You can **Edit** the information displayed in the overlay text using the [Overlay Text Dialog Box](#) (page 266). This dialog box also makes it possible to alter the Font **Type**, **Style** and **Size** by clicking on the contained **Font** button.



You can add animation to an entire schedule, so that during the **TimeLiner** sequence playback, Autodesk Navisworks will also play the specified viewpoint animation or camera.





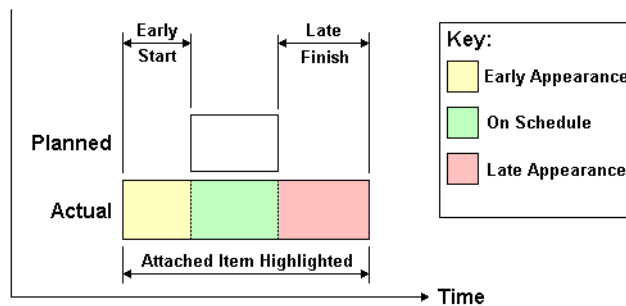
The following options can be selected in the **Animation** field:

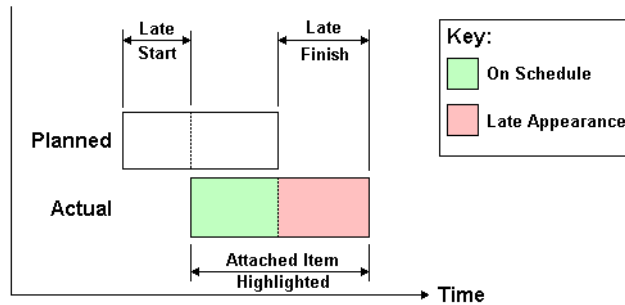
- **No Link** - no viewpoint animation or camera animation will be played.
- **Saved Viewpoints Animation** - links your schedule to the currently selected viewpoint or viewpoint animation.
- Scene X - ➤ **Camera** - links your schedule to a camera animation in the selected animation scene.

You can view pre-recorded animations with the **TimeLiner** simulation (see [Play Animations and Scripts](#) (page 247) ).

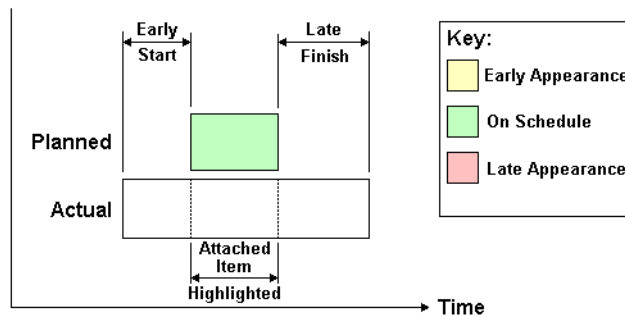
**View** area. Each view will playback the schedule depicting **Planned** and **Actual** relationships:

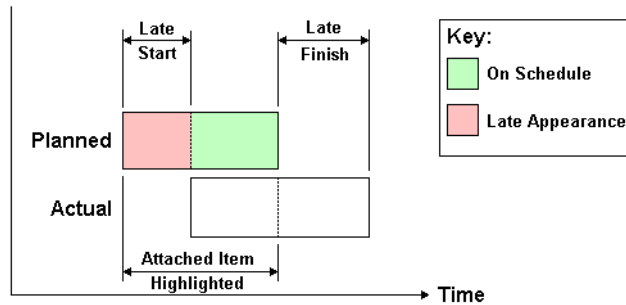
- **Actual**. Choose this view to simulate the **Actual** schedule only (that is, only use the **Actual Start** and **Actual End** dates).
- **Actual (Planned Differences)**. Choose this view to simulate the **Actual** schedule against the **Planned** schedule. This view will only highlight the items attached to the task over the **Actual** date range (that is, between **Actual Start** and **Actual End**. See diagram below for graphical representation). For time periods where the **Actual** dates are within the **Planned** dates (on schedule), the items attached to the task will be displayed in the **Task Type Start Appearance**. For time periods where the **Actual** dates are early, or late in comparison to the **Planned** dates (there is a variance), then the items attached to the task will be displayed in the **Task TypeEarly** or **Late Appearance**, respectively.



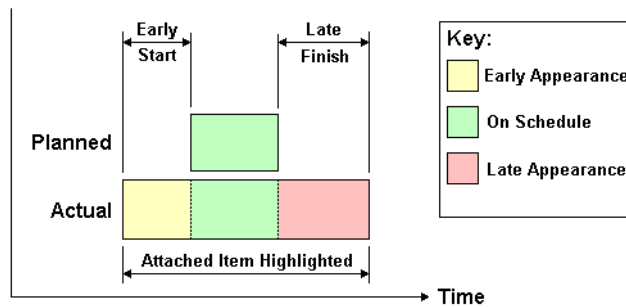


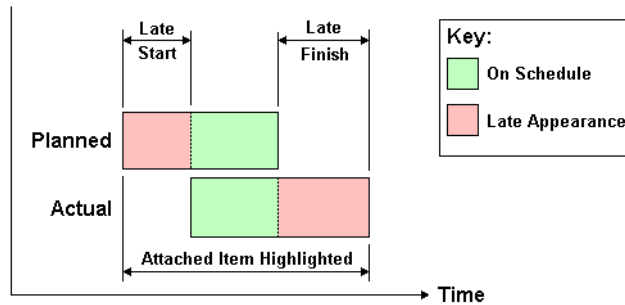
- **Planned.** Choose this view to simulate the **Planned** schedule only (that is, only use the **Planned Start** and **Planned End** dates).
- **Planned (Actual Differences).** Choose this view to simulate the **Actual** schedule against the **Planned** schedule. This view will only highlight the items attached to the task over the **Planned** date range (that is, between **PlannedStart** and **Planned End**. See diagram below for graphical representation). For time periods where the **Actual** dates are within the **Planned** dates (on schedule), the items attached to the task will be displayed in the **Task TypeStart Appearance**. For time periods where the **Actual** dates are early, or late in comparison to the **Planned** dates (there is a variance), then the items attached to the task will be displayed in the **Task TypeEarly** or **Late Appearance**, respectively.





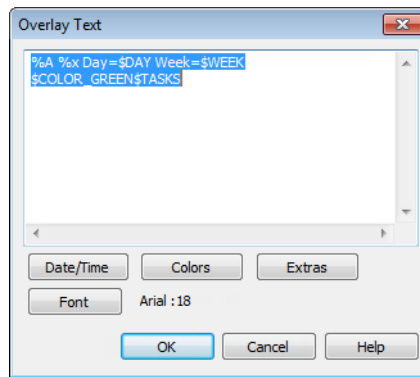
- Planned Against Actual.** Choose this view to simulate the **Actual** schedule against the **Planned** schedule. This will highlight the items attached to the task over the entire **Planned** and **Actual** date range (that is, between the earliest of **Actual** and **PlannedStart** dates and the latest of **Actual** and **PlannedEnd** dates. See diagrams below for graphical representation). For time periods where the **Actual** dates are within the **Planned** dates (on schedule), the items attached to the task will be displayed in the **Task TypeStart Appearance**. For time periods where the **Actual** dates are early, or late in comparison to the **Planned** dates (there is a variance), then the items attached to the task will be displayed in the **Task TypeEarly** or **Late Appearance**, respectively.





## Overlay Text Dialog Box

You have the option to define the text overlaid in the **Scene View** during simulation, by clicking **Edit** in the [Simulation Settings Dialog Box](#) (page 261).



By default the date and time are displayed using the format specified in **Control Panel ► Regional Settings**. You can specify the exact format to use by entering text into the text box. Most text will appear as entered, except that words prefixed with a “%” or “\$” character act as keywords and are replaced with various values. The **Date/Time** and **Extras** buttons can be used to select and insert all possible keywords. The **Colors** button can be used to define the color of the overlay text.

The **Font** button brings up the standard Microsoft Windows font picker dialog box. Once the correct font, font style and point size have been selected, press **OK** to return to the **Overlay Text** dialog box. The current font selection is

shown next to the **Font** button, and during the **TimeLiner** simulation, all text on the overlay will be shown using this font.

### **Date/Time Keywords**

**%a** Abbreviated weekday name.

**%A** Full weekday name.

**%b** Abbreviated month name.

**%B** Full month name.

**%c** Date and time representation appropriate for locale.

**%d** Day of month as decimal number (01 - 31).

**%H** Hour in 24-hour format (00 - 23).

**%I** Hour in 12-hour format (01 - 12).

**%j** Day of year as decimal number (001 - 366).

**%m** Month as decimal number (01 - 12).

**%M** Minute as decimal number (00 - 59).

**%p** Current locale's A.M./P.M. indicator for 12-hour clock.

**%S** Second as decimal number (00 - 59).

**%U** Week of year as decimal number, with Sunday as first day of week (00 - 53).

**%w** Weekday as decimal number (0 - 6; Sunday is 0).

**%W** Week of year as decimal number, with Monday as first day of week (00 - 53).

**%x** Date representation for current locale.

**%X** Time representation for current locale.

**%y** Year without century, as decimal number (00 - 99).

**%Y** Year with century, as decimal number.

**%z** Time-zone abbreviation; no characters if time zone is unknown.

**%Z** Time-zone name; no characters if time zone is unknown.

### **Color Keywords**

**\$COLOR\_RED** Sets the overlay display text color to be red.

**\$COLOR\_BLUE** Sets the overlay display text color to be blue.

**\$COLOR\_GREEN** Sets the overlay display text color to be green.

**\$COLOR\_WHITE** Sets the overlay display text color to be white.

**\$COLOR\_BLACK** Sets the overlay display text color to be black.

**\$RGBr,g,b\$RGB** Sets the overlay display text to any color specified using explicit RGB values between 0 and 255. For example, “**\$RGB127,127,127\$RGB**” sets the color to grey.

### **Extra Keywords**

**\$TASKS** Adds the name of each currently active task to the overlay display text. Each task is displayed on a new line.

**\$DAY** Days since start of first task in project (starting from 1).

**\$WEEK** Weeks since start of first task in project (starting from 1).

**CTRL + Enter** Type CTRL + Enter to insert a new line into the overlay display text.

**%%** Percent sign.

## Background Settings Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to choose a background effect to use in the **Scene View**.

**Mode** Selects the type of background effect. Choose from:

- Plain
- Graduated
- Horizon

**NOTE** Horizon mode and the associated colors are only available for 3D models.

**Color** Sets the color for a plain background.

**Top Color** Sets the top color in a graduated background.

**Bottom Color** Sets the bottom color in the graduated background.

**Sky Color** Sets the sky color (top) in a horizon background. This option is available for 3D models only.


**Horizon Sky Color** Sets the sky color (bottom) in a horizon background. This option is available for 3D models only.

**Horizon Ground Color** Sets the ground color (top) in a horizon background. This option is available for 3D models only.

**Ground Color** Sets the ground color (bottom) in a horizon background. This option is available for 3D models only.

**Ribbon: View tab** > **Scene View panel** > **Background** 

**Shortcut menu:** Right-click a blank area in the scene, and click **Background** on the shortcut menu.

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Tools > Background**

## Collision Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to adjust the collision settings for the selected viewpoint in a 3D workspace.

By default, **Collision**, **Gravity**, **Auto Crouch**, and **Third Person** view are switched off.

---

**NOTE** This dialog box is only available for 3D models.

---

**Collision** Select this check box to define a viewer as a collision volume in **Walk** and **Fly** modes. As a result, a viewer acquires some mass, and cannot pass through other objects, points, or lines in the **Scene View**.

---

**NOTE** Selecting this check box changes the rendering prioritization so that objects around the viewer are displayed with much higher detail than normal. The size of the region of high detail is based on collision volume radius and speed of movement.

---

**Gravity** Select this check box to give a viewer some weight in **Walk** mode. This option works in conjunction with **Collision**.

**Auto Crouch** Select this check box to enable a viewer to crouch under objects that are too low to pass under in **Walk** mode. This option works in conjunction with **Collision**.

### Viewer

**Radius** Specifies the radius of the collision volume.

**Height** Specifies the height of the collision volume.

**Eye Offset** Specifies the distance below the top of the collision volume, where the camera will focus upon if **Auto Zoom** check box is selected.

### Third Person

**Enable** Select this check box to use **Third Person** view. In **Third Person** view, an avatar is shown in the **Scene View** to represent the viewer.

Selecting this check box changes rendering prioritization so that objects around the avatar are displayed with much higher detail than normal. The size of the



region of high detail is based on collision volume radius, speed of movement, and the distance of the camera behind the avatar.

**Auto Zoom** Select this check box to automatically switch from **Third Person** view to first person view whenever the line of vision becomes obscured by an item.

**Avatar** Specifies the avatar that is used in **Third Person** view.

**Angle** Specifies the angle at which the camera looks at the avatar.

For example, 0° positions the camera directly behind the avatar; 15° makes the camera look down on the avatar at a 15° angle.

**Distance** Specifies the distance between the camera and the avatar.

---

**TIP** If you want to restore the default values, click the **Defaults** button.

---

**Pointing device: Edit Viewpoint** dialog box ► **Settings**

## Default Collision Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to specify and save your preferred collision settings in a 3D workspace.

By default, **Collision**, **Gravity**, **Auto Crouch**, and **Third Person** view are switched off. When you modify default collision settings, your changes do not affect the currently opened Autodesk Navisworks file. They are used as soon as you open a new Autodesk Navisworks file, or start a new Autodesk Navisworks session.

**Collision** Select this check box to define a viewer as a collision volume in **Walk** and **Fly** modes. As a result, a viewer acquires some mass, and cannot pass through other objects, points, or lines in the **Scene View**.

---

**NOTE** Selecting this check box changes the rendering prioritization so that objects around the viewer are displayed with much higher detail than normal. The size of the region of high detail is based on collision volume radius and speed of movement.

---

**Gravity** Select this check box to give a viewer some weight in **Walk** mode. This option works in conjunction with **Collision**.

**Auto Crouch** Select this check box to enable a viewer to crouch under objects that are too low to pass under in **Walk** mode. This option works in conjunction with **Collision**.

## Viewer

**Radius** Specifies the radius of the collision volume.

**Height** Specifies the height of the collision volume.

**Eye Offset** Specifies the distance below the top of the collision volume, where the camera will focus upon if **Auto Zoom** check box is selected.

## Third Person

**Enable** Select this check box to use **Third Person** view. In **Third Person** view, an avatar is shown in the **Scene View** to represent the viewer.

Selecting this check box changes rendering prioritization so that objects around the avatar are displayed with much higher detail than normal. The size of the region of high detail is based on collision volume radius, speed of movement, and the distance of the camera behind the avatar.

**Auto Zoom** Select this check box to automatically switch from **Third Person** view to first person view whenever the line of vision becomes obscured by an item.

**Avatar** Specifies the avatar that is used in **Third Person** view.

**Angle** Specifies the angle at which the camera looks at the avatar.

For example, 0° positions the camera directly behind the avatar; 15° makes the camera look down on the avatar at a 15° angle.

**Distance** Specifies the distance between the camera and the avatar.

---

**TIP** If you want to restore the default values, click the **Defaults** button.

---

**Pointing device:** **Options Editor** dialog box ► **Interface** node  
► **Viewpoint Defaults** page ► **Settings**

## Edit Viewpoint Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to edit viewpoint attributes.

### Camera

**Position** Enter the **X**, **Y**, and **Z** coordinate values to move the camera into this position. The **Z** coordinate values are not available in a 2D workspace.

**Look At** Enter the **X**, **Y**, and **Z** coordinate values to change the focal point for the camera. The Z coordinate values are not available in a 2D workspace.

**Vertical Field of View, Horizontal Field of View** Defines the area of the scene that can be viewed through the camera in a 3D workspace only. You can adjust the values for both vertical and horizontal angles of view.

A larger value produces a wider angle of view and a smaller value produces a narrower, or more tightly focused, angle of view.

---

**NOTE** When you modify the **Vertical Field of View**, the **Horizontal Field of View** is automatically adjusted, and vice versa to match the aspect ratio in Autodesk Navisworks.

---

**Roll** Rotates the camera around its front-to-back axis. A positive value rotates the camera counterclockwise, and a negative value rotates it clockwise.

**NOTE** This value is not editable when the viewpoint up vector stays upright (that is, when you use **Walk**, **Orbit** and **Constrained Orbit** navigation tools).

---

### **Motion**

**Linear Speed** The speed of motion in a straight line for the viewpoint in a 3D workspace. The minimum value is 0 and the maximum is based on the size of the scene's bounding box.

**Angular Speed** The speed at which the camera turns in a 3D workspace.

### **Saved Attributes**

This area applies to saved viewpoints only. If you are editing a current viewpoint, this area is greyed out.

**Hide/Required** Select this check box to save hidden/required markup information about objects in your model with the viewpoint. When you use a viewpoint again, the hidden/required markups set when the viewpoint was saved are reapplied.

---

**NOTE** Saving the state information with each viewpoint requires a relatively large amount of memory.

---

**Override Material** Select this check box to save material override information with the viewpoint. When you use a viewpoint again, the material overrides set when the viewpoint was saved are reapplied.

---

**NOTE** Saving the state information with each viewpoint requires a relatively large amount of memory.

---

## Collision

**Settings** Opens the [Collision dialog box](#) (page 270). This functionality is available in a 3D workspace only.

**Ribbon:** **Viewpoint** tab ► **Save, Load & Playback** panel ► **Edit**

**Current Viewpoint** 

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Viewpoint** ► **Edit Current Viewpoint**

## File Options Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to control the appearance of the model and the speed of navigation around it.


---

**NOTE** Some of the tabs are only available when working with 3D models.

---

When you modify any of the options in this dialog box, your changes are saved in the currently opened Autodesk Navisworks file, and apply to this file only.

**Ribbon:** **Home** panel ► **Project** tab ► **File Options** 

 **Menu:** Classic user interface: **Tools** ► **File Options**.

## Culling Tab

Use this tab to adjust geometry culling in the opened Autodesk Navisworks file.

---

**NOTE** The Clipping Planes and Backface options are only available for 3D models.

---

### Area

**Enable** Specifies whether or not area culling is used.

**Number of Pixels Below Which Objects Are Culled** Specifies a value for the screen area in pixels below which objects are culled. For example, setting the value to 100 pixels means that any object within the model that would be drawn less than 10x10 pixels in size are discarded.

## Clipping Planes

### Near

**Automatic** Select this radio button to make Autodesk Navisworks automatically control the near clip plane position to give you the best view of the model. The **Distance** box becomes unavailable.

**Constrained** Select this radio button to constrain the near clipping plane to the value set in the **Distance** box.

Autodesk Navisworks uses the provided value unless doing so affects performance (for example, makes the whole model invisible), in which case it adjusts the near clip plane position as necessary.

**Fixed** Select this radio button to set the near clipping plane to the value provided in the **Distance** box.

**Distance** Specifies the farthest distance between the camera and the near clipping plane position in constrained mode.

Specifies the exact distance between the camera and the near clipping plane position in fixed mode.

---

**NOTE** Nothing is drawn between the camera and the near clipping plane; when you override automatic mode, make this value small enough to display your data. Also, overriding automatic mode with values under 1 can produce unpredictable results.

---

### Far

**Automatic** Select this radio button to make Autodesk Navisworks automatically control the far clipping plane position to give you the best view of the model. The **Distance** box becomes unavailable.

**Constrained** Select this radio button to constrain the far clipping plane to the value set in the **Distance** box.

Autodesk Navisworks uses the provided value unless doing so affects performance (for example, makes the whole model invisible), in which case it adjusts the far clip plane position as necessary.

**Fixed** Select this radio button to set the far clipping plane to the value provided in the **Distance** box.

**Distance** Specifies the closest distance between the camera and the far clipping plane position in constrained mode.

Specifies the exact distance between the camera and the far clipping plane position in fixed mode.

---

**NOTE** Nothing is drawn beyond this plane; when you override automatic mode, make this value large enough to include your data. Additionally, using the ratio of the far clipping plane to near clipping plane in excess of 10000 can produce unwanted effects.

---

### **Backface**

Turns on backface culling for all objects. Select from the following options:

- **Off.** Turns off backface culling.
- **Solid.** Turns on backface culling for solid objects only. This is the default option.
- **On.** Turns on backface culling for all objects.

---

**TIP** If you can see through some objects, or some object parts are missing, turn off backface culling.

---

**TIP** If you want to restore the default values, click the **Reset to Defaults** button.

---

## **Orientation Tab**

Use this tab to adjust the real-world orientation of your model.

---

**NOTE** This tab is only available for 3D models.

---

### **Up**

**X, Y, Z** Specify the **X**, **Y**, and **Z** coordinate values. By default, Autodesk Navisworks takes the positive Z-axis as Up.

### **North**

**X, Y, Z** Specify the **X**, **Y**, and **Z** coordinate values. By default, Autodesk Navisworks takes the positive Y-axis as North.

---

**TIP** If you want to restore the default values, click the **Defaults** button.

---

## Speed Tab

Use this tab to adjust the frame rate speed to reduce the amount of drop-out during navigation.

---

**TIP** If this does not improve navigation, try switching off the **Guarantee Frame Rate** option.

---

**Frame Rate** Specifies the number of frames per second (FPS) that are rendered in the **Scene View**.

The default setting is 6. You can set the frame rate from 1 through 60 frames per second. Reducing the value reduces drop-out, but can cause jerky movement during navigation. Increasing the value ensures a smoother navigation, but increases drop-out.

---

**TIP** If you want to restore the default values, click the **Defaults** button.

---

## Headlight Tab

Use this tab to change the intensity of the scene's ambient light and headlight for Head Light mode.

---

**NOTE** This tab is only available for 3D models.

---

**Ambient** Use the slider to control the overall brightness of the scene.

**Headlight** Use the slider to control the brightness of the light located at the camera.

---

**NOTE** To see the effect your changes have on the model in the **Scene View**, apply **Head Light** mode in the ribbon.

---

## Scene Lights Tab

Use this tab to change the intensity of the scene's ambient light for Scene Lights mode.

---

**NOTE** This tab is only available for 3D models.

---

**Ambient** Use the slider to control the overall brightness of the scene.

---

**NOTE** To see the effect your changes have on the model in the **Scene View**, apply **Scene Lights** mode in the ribbon.

---

## InfoCenter Settings Dialog Box


Use this dialog box to specify **InfoCenter** and **Communication Center** settings.

### Buttons

**OK** Saves changes and closes the **InfoCenter Settings** dialog box.

**Cancel** Discards changes and closes the **InfoCenter Settings** dialog box.

**Help** Displays the context-sensitive help.

**Pointing device:** In the **InfoCenter** box, click the Subscription Center button/Communication Center button/Favorites button ► **InfoCenter Settings**  button

## General Node

Use the **General** node to select your current location, frequency for checking new online content and option to turn on or off animated transition effects for the **InfoCenter** panels.

**Please Indicate the Country/Region Nearest to Your Current Location** Set the country in which Autodesk Navisworks users work. This is used for tailoring location-specific **Communication Center** content.

**Check for New Online Content** Specifies how often **Communication Center** checks for new content.

**Use Animated Transition Effects for Panels** Check to animate panel transitions.

**Pointing device:** **InfoCenter Settings** dialog box ► **General** node

## Communication Center Node

Use the **Communication Center** node to set the maximum age of the articles displayed on the **Communication Center** panel.



**Hide Results Which Are More Than X Days Old** Select this check box to have **InfoCenter** hide search results older than the numeric value you specify.

**CAD Manager Channel** Used by other Autodesk products to specify the RSS feeds published by a CAD manager, the **CAD Manager Channel** is not enabled in Autodesk Navisworks.

**Display Name** Type the name to be displayed in the **Search Results** panel.

**Pointing device: InfoCenter Settings** dialog box ► **Communication Center** node

## Autodesk Channels Page

Use the settings on this page to adjust the settings for **Communication Center**.

By default, all available channels are selected. You cannot add or remove channels from the grid, and you cannot edit data in the grid.

**Select Channels to Display in the Communication Center Panel** Select the channels and the number of articles you want to display in the **Communication Center** panel.

**Pointing device: InfoCenter Settings** dialog box ► **Communication Center** node ► **Autodesk Channels** page

## Balloon Notification Page

Use the settings on this page to adjust balloon notifications.

**Enable Balloon Notification for These Sources** Select this check box to enable balloon notifications in the product. Balloon notifications appear over the **InfoCenter** box when any new information is available from the selected sources.

**Live Update Channel (New Software Updates)** Select this check box to receive balloon notification of available software updates.

**Product Support Information Channel** Select this check box to receive balloon notification of new product information.

**CAD Manager Channel** The **CAD Manager Channel** is not enabled in Autodesk Navisworks.

**RSS Feeds** Select this check box to receive balloon notification of new RSS feeds.

**Number of Seconds Balloon Notification Displays** Enter a numeric value to indicate the amount of time to display balloon notifications.

**% Transparency of Balloon Notification** Enter a numeric value to indicate the transparency of balloon notifications.

Alternatively, drag the slider toward **Opaque** to decrease the balloon notification transparency percentage or toward **Transparent** to increase the transparency percentage.

**Pointing device: InfoCenter Settings** dialog box ► **Communication Center** node ► **Balloon Notification** page

## RSS Feeds Page

Use the settings on this page to RSS feeds.

**RSS Subscription Add.** Specify the path for the RSS feed you want to add. After the RSS feed has been added to the **RSS Subscription** list, under **Items to Display** enter a numeric value to indicate the number of items to display.



**Remove.** Remove a selected RSS feed from the **RSS Subscription** list.

**Pointing device: InfoCenter Settings** dialog box ► **Communication Center** node ► **RSS Feeds** page

## Options Editor Dialog Box

Use the Options Editor to adjust program settings for Autodesk Navisworks sessions.

The settings that you set up in the **Options Editor** are persistent across all Autodesk Navisworks sessions. You also share the modified settings with other members of your team.

The options are presented in a hierarchical tree structure. Clicking  expands the nodes, clicking  collapses the nodes.

**Ribbon:** Application button ► **Options**

## Buttons

**Export** Displays the **Select Options to Export** dialog box, where you can select the global options you want to export (or “serialize”). If an option cannot be exported, it is unavailable.

**Import** Displays the **Open** dialog box, where you can browse to the file with the required global option settings.

**OK** Saves the changes, and closes the **Options Editor**.

**Cancel** Discards the changes, and closes the **Options Editor**.

**Help** Displays the context-sensitive help.

## General Node

---

**TIP** If you want to restore the default values, click the **Defaults** button.

---

**Pointing device: Options Editor** dialog box ► **General** node

## Undo Page

Use the settings on this page to adjust the buffer size.

**Pointing device: Options Editor** dialog box ► **General** node ► **Undo** page

**Buffer Size (KB)** Specifies the amount of space Autodesk Navisworks allocates for saving undo/redo actions.


## Locations Page


Use the options on this page to share global Autodesk Navisworks settings, workspaces, datatools, avatars, Clash Detective rules, Presenter archives, custom Clash Detective tests, object animation scripts, and so on, with other users.

The settings can be shared across an entire project site, or across a specific project group depending on the required level of granularity.

When you run Autodesk Navisworks for the first time, the settings are picked up from the installation directory. Subsequently, Autodesk Navisworks examines the current user profile and the all users profile on the local machine,

and then checks the settings in the **Project Directory** and the **Site Directory**. The files in the **Project Directory** take precedence.

**Project Directory** Click  to open the **Browse for Folder** dialog box, and locate the directory that contains the Autodesk Navisworks settings specific to a project group.

**Site Directory** Click  to open the **Browse for Folder** dialog box, and locate the directory that contains the Autodesk Navisworks settings standard across the entire project site.

## Interface Node

Use the settings in this node to customize Autodesk Navisworks interface.

---

**TIP** If you want to restore the default values, click the **Defaults** button.

---

## Display Units Page

Use this page to customize the units used by Autodesk Navisworks.

**Linear Units** Use the drop-down list to select the desired linear value. **Meters** are used by default.

**Angular Units** Use the drop-down list to select the desired angular value. **Degrees** are used by default.

**Decimal Places** Specifies the number of decimal places used by units.

**Fractional Display Precision** Specifies the level of fraction used by units. This box is enabled for fractional units only.

## Selection Page

Use the options on this page to configure the way geometry objects are selected, and highlighted.

**Pick Radius** Specifies the radius, in pixels, that an item has to be within in order for it to be selected.

**Resolution** Specifies the level of selection used by default.

When you click in the **Scene View**, Autodesk Navisworks requires a starting point for the object path in the **Selection Tree** box to identify the selected item. You can choose one of the following options:

- **Model** - the object path starts at the model node; as a result, all objects in the model are selected.
- **Layer** - the object path starts at the layer node; as a result all objects within a layer are selected.
- **First Object** - the object path starts at the highest level of objects below the layer node, if applicable.
- **Last Object** - the object path starts at the lowest level of objects in the **Selection Tree**. Autodesk Navisworks looks for composite objects first, and if none are found, the geometry level is used instead. This is the default option.
- **Last Unique** - the object path starts at the first unique level of objects (not multiple-instanced) in the **Selection Tree**.
- **Geometry** - the object path starts from the geometry level in the **Selection Tree**.

**Compact Tree** Specifies the level of detail shown on the **Compact** tab of the **Selection Tree**.

Use one of the following options:

- **Models** - the tree is restricted to displaying model files only.
- **Layers** - the tree can be expanded down to the layer level.
- **Objects** - can be expanded down to the objects level, but without the levels of instancing shown on the **Standard** tab.

### Highlight

**Enabled** Indicates whether Autodesk Navisworks highlights the selected items in the **Scene View**.

Clear this check box if you don't want to highlight selected items.

**Method** Specifies how the objects are highlighted. Select one of the following options:

- Shaded
- Wireframe
- Tinted


**Color** Click  to specify the highlight color.

**Tint Level (%)** Use the slider to adjust the tint level.

## Measure Page

Use the options on this page to adjust the appearance and style of the measure lines.

**Line Thickness** Specifies the thickness of the measure lines.

**Color** Click  to specify the color of the measure lines.

**In 3D** Select this check box to draw the measure lines in 3D.

If the measure lines become obscured by other geometry, clear this check box to draw the lines in 2D over the top of geometry.

**Show Measurement Values in Scene View** Select this check box if you want to display the dimension labels in the **Scene View**.

**Use Center Lines** When this check box is selected, the shortest distance measurements snap to the center lines of parametric objects.

When this check box is clear, the surface of the parametric objects is used for the shortest distance measurement instead.

---

**NOTE** Changing this option does not affect any measurement currently in place. To see any changes, clear the measurement, and start again.

---

## Snapping Page

Use the options on this page to adjust the cursor snapping.

### Picking

**Snap to Vertex** Select this check box to snap the cursor to the nearest vertex.

**Snap to Edge** Select this check box to snap the cursor to the nearest triangle edge.

**Snap to Line Vertex** Select this check box to snap the cursor to the nearest line end.

**Tolerance** Defines the snapping tolerance. The smaller the value, the closer the cursor must be to a feature in the model before it snaps to it.

## Rotation

**Angles** Specifies the multiplier for the snapping angle.

**Angle Sensitivity** Defines the snapping tolerance. The value you enter here determines how close to the snapping angle the cursor must be for snap to take effect.

## Viewpoint Defaults Page

Use the options on this page to define attributes that are saved with viewpoints when you create them.

When you modify default viewpoint settings, your changes do not affect the currently opened Autodesk Navisworks file. They are used as soon as you open a new Autodesk Navisworks file, or start a new Autodesk Navisworks session. **Save Hide/Required Attributes** Select this check box to save viewpoints with hidden/required markup information about objects in your model. When you use a viewpoint again, the hidden/required markups set when the viewpoint was saved are reapplied.

By default, this check box is clear, as saving the state information with each viewpoint requires a relatively large amount of memory.

**Override Material** Select this check box to save viewpoints with material override information. When you use a viewpoint again, the material overrides set when the viewpoint was saved are reapplied.

By default, this check box is clear, as saving the state information with each viewpoint requires a relatively large amount of memory.

**Override Linear Speed** By default, the linear navigation speed is directly related to the size of your model. Select this check box, if you want to set a specific navigation speed manually. This option is used in a 3D workspace only.

**Default Linear Speed** Specifies the default linear speed value. This option is used in a 3D workspace only.

**Default Angular Speed** Specifies the default speed at which the camera turns. This option is used in a 3D workspace only.

## Links Page

Use the options on this page to customize the way links are displayed in the **Scene View**.

---

**TIP** If you want to restore the default values, click the **Defaults** button.

---

**Show Links** Toggles the display of links in the Scene View.

**In 3D** Indicates whether the link icons are drawn in 3D in the **Scene View**. Select this box if you want the links to float in 3D space just in front of their attachment points to the geometry.

If the links become obscured by other geometry, clear this check box to draw the link icons in 2D over the top of geometry.

**Max Icons** Specifies the maximum number of icons to draw in the **Scene View**.

**Hide Colliding Icons** Select this check box to hide the link icons that appear overlapped in the **Scene View**.

**Cull Radius** Specifies how close to the camera links have to be before they are drawn in the **Scene View**. Any links further away than this distance are not drawn. The default value of 0 means that all links are drawn.

**X Leader Offset, Y Leader Offset** Links can be drawn with leader lines (arrows) pointing to the attachment point on the geometry that the link is attached to. Enter the X- and Y- values to specify the number of pixels to the right and up that these leader lines use.



## Standard Categories Page

Use the settings on this page to switch the displaying of links based on their categories.

### Hyperlink

**Icon Type** Specifies how to display this link category.

Select one of the following options:

- **Icon** - links are represented by default icons  and  in the **Scene View**.
- **Text** - links are represented by text boxes with link descriptions in the **Scene View**.





**Visible** Select this check box to display this link category in the **Scene View**.

### **Label**

**Icon Type** Specifies how to display this link category.

Select one of the following options:




- **Icon** - links are represented by default icons  and  in the **Scene View**.
- **Text** - links are represented by text boxes with link descriptions in the **Scene View**.

**Visible** Select this check box to display this link category in the **Scene View**.

### **TimeLiner Playback**

**Icon Type** Specifies how to display this link category.

Select one of the following options:


- **Icon** - links are represented by default icons in the **Scene View**:
  -  - links to manually created tasks
  -  - links to tasks with valid links
  -  - links to tasks with broken links
- **Text** - links are represented by text boxes with link descriptions in the **Scene View**.

**Visible** Select this check box to display this link category in the **Scene View**.

**Hide Icons Without Comments** Select this check box to display only the links that have comments in the **Scene View**.

## **User-Defined Categories Page**

Use this page to view custom link categories.

The padlock  icon indicates that you cannot add or remove categories directly from here.

## Quick Properties Page

Use the options on this page to customize the way quick properties are displayed in the **Scene View**.

---

**TIP** If you want to restore the default values, click the **Defaults** button.

---

**Show Quick Properties** Toggles the display of quick properties in the Scene View.

**Hide Category** Clear this check box to include category names in the quick properties tooltips.

If you don't want to see category names in the quick properties tooltips, select this check box.

## Definitions Page

### Developer Page

Use the options on this page to adjust the display of object properties.

**Show Internal Properties** Indicates whether additional object properties are displayed in Autodesk Navisworks.

Select this check box if you want to get access to the **Geometry** tab and the **Transform** tab in the **Properties** control bar.

### Display Page

Use the options on this page to adjust the display performance.

#### 2D Graphics

**Level of Detail** You can adjust the level of detail of your 2D graphics, which means you can trade off between the rendering performance and 2D fidelity. Select from the following options:

- **Low** - gives you lower 2D fidelity, but better rendering performance.
- **Medium** - gives you medium 2D fidelity, and medium rendering performance; this is the default option.

- **High** - gives you higher 2D fidelity, but lower rendering performance.

### Detail

**Guarantee Frame Rate** By default, this check box is selected, and the target rate is maintained while moving. When movement stops the complete model is rendered.

If this check box is clear, the complete model is always rendered during navigation, no matter how long it takes.

**Fill In Detail** Indicates whether Autodesk Navisworks fills in any discarded detail when navigation has stopped.

### Graphics System

**Auto-Select** Autodesk Navisworks supports two graphics systems: Presenter Graphics and Autodesk Graphics. By default, this check box is selected and Autodesk Navisworks controls which graphics system to use. Clear this check box if you want to select the system yourself. This enables the **System** drop-down box.

**Hardware Acceleration** Select this check box to utilize any available OpenGL hardware acceleration on your video card.

If your video card drivers do not function well with Autodesk Navisworks, clear this check box.

---

**NOTE** If your video card does not support OpenGL hardware acceleration, this check box is not available.

---

**System** This drop-down box is available when you clear the **Auto-Select** check box. Select from the following options:

- **Presenter** - supports the display of Presenter materials and uses Hardware or Software OpenGL.
- **Autodesk** - supports the display of Autodesk materials and uses Direct3D or Hardware OpenGL.

---

**NOTE** 3D models can use either graphics system, Presenter system is the default option. 2D sheets can only use Autodesk Graphics, and will not render without a Direct 3D/OpenGL supported graphics card.

---

**Occlusion Culling** Select this check box to enable occlusion culling. This means that Autodesk Navisworks only draws visible objects and ignores any objects located behind other objects.

Selecting this check box improves the display performance when much of the model is not visible. For example, when you're walking down the corridor of a building.

---

**IMPORTANT** Occlusion culling can only be used on a machine with an OpenGL 1.5 compliant graphics card. Also, occlusion culling is not used in a 2D workspace.

---

### **Heads Up**

**XYZ Axes** Indicates whether the XYZ Axes indicator is displayed in the **Scene View**.

**Show Position** Indicates whether the Position Readout is displayed in the **Scene View**.

### **Primitives**

**Point Size** Enter a number from 1 through 9 to set the size (in pixels) of points drawn in the **Scene View**.

**Line Size** Enter a number from 1 through 9 to set the width (in pixels) of lines drawn in the **Scene View**.

**Snap Size** Enter a number from 1 through 9 to set the size (in pixels) of snap points drawn in the **Scene View**.

**Enable Parametric Primitives** Indicates whether Autodesk Navisworks dynamically renders parametric primitives during interactive navigation.

Selecting this check box means the level of detail changes during navigation depending on the distance from the camera.

Clear this check box to use the default representations of primitives; the level of detail stays the same during navigation.

### **Transparency**

**Interactive Transparency** Select this check box to render transparent items dynamically during interactive navigation.

By default, this check box is clear, therefore, transparent items are only drawn when interaction has stopped.

---

**NOTE** If your video card does not support hardware accelerated OpenGL, selecting this check box can affect display performance.

---

## Drivers Page

Use the options on this page to enable/disable available display drivers.

### Available Drivers

This is a list of all drivers that Autodesk Navisworks can support. By default, all drivers are selected.

**Software (OpenGL)** This is a legacy driver, which only works on 3D geometries. If the check box is clear, Autodesk Navisworks will ignore this driver when rendering geometries.

**Presenter (OpenGL)** This driver supports Presenter graphics system and only works on 3D geometries. If the check box is clear, Autodesk Navisworks will ignore this driver when rendering geometries.

**Autodesk (DirectX 9)** This driver supports Autodesk graphics system, and works with both 2D and 3D geometries. If the check box is clear, Autodesk Navisworks will ignore this driver when rendering geometries.

**Autodesk (DirectX 10)** This driver supports Autodesk graphics system, and works with both 2D and 3D geometries. If the check box is clear, Autodesk Navisworks will ignore this driver when rendering geometries.

**Autodesk (DirectX 11)** This driver supports Autodesk graphics system, and works with both 2D and 3D geometries. If the check box is clear, Autodesk Navisworks will ignore this driver when rendering geometries.

**Autodesk (OpenGL)** This driver supports Autodesk graphics system, and works with both 2D and 3D geometries. If the check box is clear, Autodesk Navisworks will ignore this driver when rendering geometries.

## Autodesk Page

Use the options on this page to adjust effects and materials used in Autodesk Graphics mode.

### Autodesk Effects

**Shader Style** Defines Autodesk shading style on faces. Select from the following options:

- **Basic Material** - realistic display of faces, close to how they would appear in the real world. This is the default option.

- **Gooch** - uses cool and warm colors instead of dark and light to enhance the display of faces that might be shadowed and difficult to see in a realistic display.

### **Autodesk Materials**

**Use Fall Back** This option gives you control of forcing to use Basic Material instead of Autodesk consistent material. If your graphics card does not function well with Autodesk consistent material, this option will automatically be used.

**Use Lod Texture** Select this check box if you want to use LOD textures.

**Reflection Enabled** Select this check box to enable the reflection color for Autodesk consistent material.

**Highlight Enabled** Select this check box to enable the specular color for Autodesk consistent material.

**Bump Enabled** Select this option if you want to use a bump map, which makes a rendered object appear to have a bumpy or irregular surface. For example, when you render an object with a bump-mapped material, lighter (whiter) areas of the map appear to be raised and darker (black) areas appear to be low. If the image is in color, the gray-scale value of each color is used. Bump mapping increases rendering time significantly but adds to the realism.

**Image Library** Selects Autodesk consistent material library based on the texture resolution. Choose from the following options:

- **Base Resolution** - basic material library, with resolution of approximately 256 x 256 pixels. This library is installed by default, and is required by Autodesk Navisworks to support a full range of visual style and color style functionality.
- **Low Resolution** - low resolution images, approximately 512 x 512 pixels.
- **Medium Resolution** - medium resolution images, approximately 1024 x 1024 pixels.
- **High Resolution** - high resolution images. This option is not currently supported.

**Max Texture Dimensions** This option affects the visual details of the textures applied to geometry. Enter the desired value in pixels. For example, a value of '128' means the maximum texture size of 128 pixels x 128 pixels. The higher the value, the higher the load on your graphics card, as more MB in memory is required to render textures.

**Procedural Texture Size** This option gives the size of textures generated from procedural maps. For example, a value of '256' means the texture size of 256

x 256 pixels generated from procedural maps. The higher the value, the higher the load on your graphics card, as more MB in memory is required to render textures.

### **Multi Sample Anti Aliasing**

**MSAA Level** Defines the value of anti-aliasing to render in Autodesk Graphics mode. Anti-aliasing is used to smooth the edges of the geometry. The higher the number, the smoother the geometry, but the longer the rendering will take. **2x** is the default option.

---

**NOTE** If your video card does not support higher MSAA, use lower MSAA that your video card can support automatically.

---

## **3Dconnexion Page**

Use the options on this page to customize the behavior of 3Dconnexion devices.

---

**NOTE** All options are selected by default. If you make any changes you can click the **Default button** to reset to the original settings.

---

These options are offered in addition to the adjustments that can be made using the **Control Panel** for the device which is supplied by the device manufacturer with the installation.

**Speed** Use the slider to adjust the sensitivity of the controller.

**Keep Scene Upright** Select this check box to disable the rolling axis. When selected you will not be able to roll the model sideways.

**Center Pivot on Selection** Select this check box to move the pivot point to the center of any selections you make.

**Pan/Zoom** Select this check box to turn on pan and zoom functionality for the 3Dconnexion device.

**Tilt/Spin/Roll** Select this check box to turn on tilt, spin and roll functionality for the 3Dconnexion device.

## **Navigation Bar Page**

Use the options on this page to customize the behavior of tools on the navigation bar.

## Orbit Tools

**Use Classic Orbit** Select this check box if you want to switch from the standard Orbit tool to the classic Autodesk Navisworks Orbit mode on the navigation bar.

**Use Classic Free Orbit (Examine)** Select this check box if you want to switch from the standard Free Orbit tool to the classic Autodesk Navisworks Examine mode on the navigation bar.

**Use Classic Constrained Orbit (Turntable)** Select this check box if you want to switch from the standard Constrained Orbit tool to the classic Autodesk Navisworks Turntable mode on the navigation bar.

## Walk Tool

**Use Classic Walk** Select this check box if you want to switch from the standard Walk tool to the classic Autodesk Navisworks Walk mode on the navigation bar.

**Constrain Walk Angle** When this check box is selected, the Walk tool will keep the camera upright while navigating. If this check box is clear, the tool will allow the camera to roll while navigating (resulting in behavior almost like the Fly tool).

**Use Viewpoint Linear Speed** When this check box is selected, the Walk tool will respect the Viewpoint Linear Speed setting. In this case, the Walk speed slider will act like a multiplier.

When this check box is clear, the Walk tool will work independently of the Viewpoint Linear Speed setting, using a fixed value set with the slider.


**Walk Speed** Sets the speed of the Walk tool from 0.1 (very slow) to 10 (very fast).

## ViewCube Page

Use the options on this page to customize the ViewCube behavior.

**Show the ViewCube** Indicates whether or not the ViewCube is displayed in the **Scene View**.

---

**TIP** You can also toggle the ViewCube by clicking View tab ► Navigation Aids panel ► ViewCube  .

---



**Size** Specifies the size of the ViewCube. You can choose from the following options:

- Automatic
- Tiny
- Small
- Medium
- Large

---

**NOTE** In automatic mode, the size of the ViewCube is relative to the size of the **Scene View**, and ranges between medium and tiny.

---

**Inactive Opacity** When the ViewCube is inactive, that is your cursor is distant from the ViewCube, it appears transparent. To control the opacity level, choose from the following options:

- 0%
- 25%
- 50%
- 75%
- 100%

**Keep Scene Upright** Indicates whether the upside-down orientations of the scene is allowed when you use the ViewCube.

When this check box is selected, dragging the ViewCube produces a turntable effect.

#### **When Dragging on the ViewCube**

While being dragged, the ViewCube and the scene rotate in an arcball like fashion, unless the **Keep Scene Upright** check box is selected.

**Snap to the Closest View** Indicates whether the ViewCube snaps to one of the fixed views when it is angularly close to one of the fixed views.

#### **When Clicking on the ViewCube**

**Fit-to-View on Change** When this check box is selected, clicking the ViewCube rotates around the center of the scene and zooms out to fit the scene into the Scene View. When dragging the ViewCube, prior to the drag, the view changes to look at the scene center (but does not zoom) and continues to use that as the pivot point while dragging.

If this check box is clear, clicking or dragging the ViewCube rotates around the current pivot point and does not zoom in or out.

**Use Animated Transitions When Switching Views** If this check box is selected, an animated transition displays when you click on a section of the ViewCube to help you visualize the spatial relationship between the current viewpoint and the selected viewpoint.

---

**NOTE** When navigating about 3D scenes that contain vast amounts of geometry, the application frame rate may drop and make it difficult for the system to smoothly animate a viewpoint transition.

---

**Show the Compass Below the ViewCube** Indicates whether the compass is displayed below the ViewCube tool.

## SteeringWheels

Use the options on this page to customize the SteeringWheels menus.

### Big Wheels

**Size** Specifies the size of big wheels. You can choose from the following options:

- Small (64x64)
- Normal (128x128)
- Large (256x256).

**Normal** is the default option.

**Opacity** Controls the opacity level of big wheels. The default value is 50%. You can choose from the following options:

- 25% (mostly transparent)
- 50%
- 75%
- 90% (mostly opaque)

### Mini Wheels

**Size** Specifies the size of mini wheels. You can choose from the following options:

- Small (16x16)

- Normal (32x32)
- Large (64x64).
- Extra Large (256x256)

**Normal** is the default option.

**Opacity** Controls the opacity level of mini wheels. The default value is 50%. You can choose from the following options:

- 25% (mostly transparent)
- 50%
- 75%
- 90% (mostly opaque)

### **On-Screen Messages**

**Show Tool Messages** Toggles the display of tooltips for navigation tools. When this check box is selected, the tooltips are shown below the cursor as you use the tools.

---

**NOTE** This setting is always on for View Object and Tour Building wheels, and cannot be turned off.

---

**Show Tooltips** Toggles the display of wheel tooltips. When this check box is selected, the tooltips are shown when you hover over wedges on the wheels.

---

**NOTE** This setting is always on for View Object and Tour Building wheels, and cannot be turned off.

---

**Show Tool Cursor Text** Toggles the display of tool label below the cursor.

---

**NOTE** This setting is always on for View Object and Tour Building wheels, and cannot be turned off.

---

### **Look Tool**

**Invert Vertical Axis** Selecting this check box swaps the up-down axis for the Look tool; that is pushing the mouse forward looks down, and pulling the mouse backward looks up.

### **Walk Tool**

**Constrain Walk Angle** Selecting this check box makes the Walk Tool respect the world up vector (as set in File Options ► Orientation). As a result, using the Walk tool causes the camera to snap to the current up vector.

When this check box is clear, the Walk tool disregards the world up vector, and the camera is walked with its current up orientation unaffected.

**Use Viewpoint Linear Speed** When this check box is selected, the Walk tool will respect the Viewpoint Linear Speed setting. In this case, the Walk speed slider will act like a multiplier.

When this check box is clear, the Walk tool will work independently of the Viewpoint Linear Speed setting, using a fixed value set with the slider.

**Walk Speed** Sets the speed of the Walk tool from 0.1 (very slow) to 10 (very fast).

### **Zoom Tool**

**Enable Single-Click Incremental Zoom In** When this check box is selected, single clicking over the Zoom wedge increases the magnification of the model. When this check box is clear, nothing happens when you single click over the Zoom wedge.

### **Orbit Tool**

**Keep Scene Upright** When this check box is selected, the Orbit tool behaves similarly to the classic Orbit mode, with orbiting constrained along the XY axis and in the Z direction.

When this check box is clear, the Orbit tool behaves similarly to the classic Examine mode, and you can roll the model around the pivot point.

**Center Pivot on Selection** When this check box is selected, the objects selected before the Orbit tool are used to calculate the pivot point to use for orbiting. The pivot point is calculated based on the center of the extents of the selected objects.

## **User Interface Page**

Use the options on this page to choose the user interface (standard or classic), and select the color theme.

**User Interface** Choose between the following options:

- **Classic.** Switches over to the classic Autodesk Navisworks interface with old-style menu and toolbars.
- **Standard (Recommended).** Switches over to the new interface with a ribbon tool palette. This is the default option.

**Theme** Use the drop-down list to apply one of the preset interface themes.

## Model Node

Use the settings in this node to optimize Autodesk Navisworks performance, and customize parameters for NWD and NWC files.

---

**TIP** If you want to restore the default values, click the **Defaults** button.

---

## Performance Page

Use the options on this page to optimize Autodesk Navisworks performance.

### Memory Limit

**Auto** Indicates whether Autodesk Navisworks automatically determines the maximum memory that can be used. Selecting this check box sets the memory limit to the lowest of your available physical memory or address space, less that required for your operating system.

**Limit (MB)** Specifies the maximum memory that Autodesk Navisworks can use.

### Merge Duplicates

These options improve performance by multiply instancing matching items. Rather than storing every item in memory, if any items are the same, Autodesk Navisworks can store one instance of them and 'copy' that instance into other positions. This is of particular benefit on larger models, where there are significant numbers of these duplicate geometries.

**On Convert** Select this check box to merge duplicates when a CAD file is converted into the Autodesk Navisworks format.

**On Append** Select this check box to merge duplicates when a new file is appended to the currently opened Autodesk Navisworks file.

**On Load** Select this check box to merge duplicates when a file is loaded into Autodesk Navisworks.

**On Save NWF** Select this check box to merge duplicates when the current scene is saved in the NWF file format.

## On Load

**Collapse on Convert** Collapses the tree structure on the **Selection Tree** to the specified level when native CAD files are converted into Autodesk Navisworks. Select from the following options:

- **None** - the tree is fully expanded. Use this option to enable splitting polylines into individual segments when importing DWGs and DGNs to support multiple clash intersections. For DGN files, you also need to select **File Readers > DGN > Split Lines** check box, and deselect **File Readers > DGN > Merge Lines and Arcs** check box. For DWG files, you also need to set **File Readers > DWG/DXF > Line Processing** drop-down to **Separate All Lines**.
- **Composite Objects** - the tree is collapsed up to the level of composite objects.
- **All Objects** - the tree is collapsed up to the level of objects.
- **Layers** - the tree is collapsed up to the level of layers.
- **Files** - the tree is collapsed up to the level of files.

This enables performance to be prioritized over structure/properties and has the added benefit of improving streaming by cutting down the logical structure.

---

**NOTE** Although Autodesk Navisworks tries to collapse items to the fewest number possible, it may be necessary to prevent collapsing in some cases to preserve model fidelity. For example, if an item has properties or materials unique to itself, then collapsing would endanger this information, and therefore it will not be collapsed.

---

**Close NWC/NWD files on Load** Indicates whether NWC and NWD files are closed once they've been loaded into memory.

When you open NWC/NWD files, Autodesk Navisworks locks them for editing. By selecting this check box, you instruct Autodesk Navisworks to close NWC or NWD files as soon as they've been loaded into memory. This means that the files can be opened and edited by other users while you are viewing them.

**Create Parametric Primitives** Select this check box to enable creation of parametric models (models described by formulae not vertices).

Using this option allows you to get better looking visuals, faster rendering, smaller memory footprint (especially, when loading DGN and RVM files with significant amounts of parametric data that no longer need to be converted into vertices in Autodesk Navisworks).

---

**NOTE** Modifying this option takes effect when you next load or refresh file.

---

**Create Presenter Materials** Select this check box to enable creation of **Presenter** materials when NWC files are loaded.

Clearing this check box turns off creation of **Presenter** materials.

### **Temporary File Location**

**Auto** Indicates whether Autodesk Navisworks automatically selects your user Temp folder.

**Location** Click  to open the **Browse for Folder** dialog box, and select the desired Temp folder.

## **NWD Page**

Use the options on this page to enable and disable geometry compression and select whether the precision of certain options is reduced when saving or publishing NWD files.

### **Geometry Compression**

**Enable** Select this check box to enable geometry compression when NWD files are saved.

Geometry compression results in less memory being required and therefore smaller NWD files.

### **Reduce Precision**

**Coordinates** Select this check box to reduce the precision of coordinates.

**Precision** Specifies the precision value for coordinates. The larger the value, the less precise coordinates are.

**Normals** Select this check box to reduce the precision of normals.

**Colors** Select this check box to reduce the precision of colors.

**Texture Coordinates** Select this check box to reduce the precision of texture coordinates.

## NWC Page

Use the options on this page to manage reading and writing of cache files (NWC).

By default, when Autodesk Navisworks opens a native CAD file (for example, AutoCAD or MicroStation), it first checks in the same directory whether there is a cache file present with the same name as the CAD file but with an .nwc extension. If there is, and this cache file is newer than the native CAD file, then Autodesk Navisworks opens this file instead as it has already been converted to Autodesk Navisworks format and, therefore, opens much quicker. If, however, there is no cache file present, or the cache file is older than the native CAD file, then Autodesk Navisworks has to open the CAD file and convert it. By default, it writes a cache file in the same directory and with the same name as the CAD file, but with the .nwc extension, for speeding up the opening of this file in future.

### Caching

**Read Cache** Select this check box to use cache files when Autodesk Navisworks opens native CAD files.

Clear this check box if you don't want to use cache files. This ensures that Autodesk Navisworks converts native CAD files each time they are opened.

**Write Cache** Select this check box to save cache files when native CAD files are converted. Generally, cache files are much smaller than original CAD files, therefore, selecting this option does not take up too much disk space.

Clear this check box if you don't want to save cache files.

### Geometry Compression

**Enable** Select this check box to enable geometry compression when NWC files are saved.

Geometry compression results in less memory being required and therefore smaller NWC files.

### Reduce Precision

**Coordinates** Select this check box to reduce the precision of coordinates.

**Precision** Specifies the precision value for coordinates. The larger the value, the less precise coordinates are.

**Normals** Select this check box to reduce the precision of normals.



**Colors** Select this check box to reduce the precision of colors.

**Texture Coordinates** Select this check box to reduce the precision of texture coordinates.



# Glossary

# I 4

Glossary of technical terms relating to Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012.

## Display Terminology

**average frame rate** This shows the current measured frame rate, averaged over the last second.

**average frame time** This shows the time taken to render the last frame.

**average triangle rate** This shows the rate at which triangles are being rendered and is a measure of how well your graphics card is working.

**culling** Culling is a process for determining items *not* to draw during the render of a scene. Autodesk Navisworks does a level of prioritized culling with the [drop-out](#) (page 305) method of rendering interactive scenes, but you have a certain level of control over other aspects of culling such as backface, near and far planes.

**drop-out** In order to maintain interactivity and guarantee a user-defined [frame rate](#) (page 305), Autodesk Navisworks only renders what it can in the fraction of a second it has. The remainder is “dropped out”, or not rendered.

Autodesk Navisworks prioritizes what is rendered and what is dropped out based on size of the item's bounding box, distance from viewer and size on screen, so only the less significant items in the scene are dropped out.

Once navigation has ceased, the scene continues rendering until all items are visible.

**frame rate** The frame rate is the number of frames per second (FPS) that are rendered in the main navigation window. Autodesk Navisworks guarantees a user-defined frame rate in order to maintain interactivity.

## File Terminology

**published data files (NWD)** Published NWD files are useful when wanting to take a snapshot of the model at a certain time. All the geometry and review information is saved into the NWD file and cannot then be changed. Published NWD files can also contain information about the file, as well as being able to be password protected and time-bombed for security. These files are also very small, compressing the CAD data by up to 80% of the original size.

Published NWD files are useful when issuing models for viewing by others with the Autodesk Navisworks Freedom 2012 free viewer, as well as being appendable themselves into Autodesk Navisworks to build up a larger scene.

### **Selection Terminology**

These are terms specific to Autodesk Navisworks that are used in relation to selecting items.

**composite objects** A composite object is a group of geometry that is considered a single object in the selection tree. For example, a window object might be made up of a frame and a pane. If a composite object, the window object would be both the frame and the pane and be selected all at once.

**instances** An instance is a single object, which is referred to several times within a model, for example a tree. This has the advantage of cutting down on file size by not unnecessarily repeating an object.

**item name** The original CAD or Autodesk Navisworks assigned identifier. Any item can have a name and this name will usually come from the original CAD package that the model was created in.

**item type** Every item in Autodesk Navisworks has a type. Examples of types are reference files, layers, instances (sometimes called inserts), and groups. Every CAD package also has a number of geometry types, for example, polygons, 3D Solids, and so on.

**selection resolution** The selection resolution is the level in the selection tree you start selecting at. You can cycle through items in the tree by holding down the SHIFT key during a selection.

**user name and internal name** Each category and property name has two parts - a user visible string which is localized and an internal string which isn't and is mainly used by the API. By default when matching names in the **Smart Tags** and **Find Items** dialog boxes, both parts must be the same, but you can use the flags to match only on one part. You might use **Ignore User Name** if you wanted to match something irrespective of which localized version was being used.

### **Viewpoint Terminology**

**angular speed** The speed that the camera moves when turning right and left in any navigation mode.

**anti-aliasing** Anti-aliasing improves image quality by softening the jagged edge appearance of sharp lines. 2x to 64x refers to the extra number of frames that are required for the anti-aliasing process. The greater the number of frames, the finer the effect, (with the consequent increase in rendering time).

**aspect ratio** Aspect ratio is the proportion of X-axis to Y-axis size. For example, in exporting a bitmap of a viewpoint, maintaining the aspect ratio would keep the proportion of the view even if the number of pixels was different.

**camera-centric** Navigation modes in which the camera is moved around the model.

**field of view** The field of view of a camera is the angle that the camera can see. A large field of view will fit more into the view, but will look distorted and a small field of view will tend to make the view more flat, tending towards an orthographic view. There are two fields of view in Autodesk Navisworks - vertical and horizontal. Editing one will change the other and the two are related by the viewpoint's **aspect ratio** (page 307).

**focal point** The focal point is the position in 3D space that the camera will rotate around or zoom into in examine, orbit, turntable and zoom modes.

**model centric** Navigation modes in which the model is moved in front of the camera.

**roll** The roll of the camera is its angle around the viewing axis. This cannot be edited in a navigation mode where the world up vector stays upright (walk, orbit and turntable).

**saved attributes** Each viewpoint can optionally save the state of its hidden and "required" items, as well as any material (color and transparency) overrides. Then, on recalling the viewpoint, those same items are re-hidden, re-made required, and the materials reinstated. This can be useful in the creation of animations when dragging on viewpoints onto an empty animation.

**tilt angle** This is indicated in the scene's units below (negative) or above (positive) horizontal (0) at the base of the **Tilt** window.

**viewpoint up vector** The direction that Autodesk Navisworks considers "up" is called the "viewpoint up vector". This is maintained in the walk, orbit and turntable modes. This may be also referred to as "world up vector".



# Index

- 2D 100
- 2D Navigation wheel 164
- 2D/3D object associations 212
- 3D mouse devices 165
- 3D workspace 106
- 3Dconnexion
  - options 293
- 3Dconnexion 3D mouse 165

## A

- align viewpoint 106
- animation
  - enable scripts 247
  - play 247
- Animation toolbar 65
- annotations 228
- Autodesk Channels 16

## B

- background effects 186
  - settings 269

## C

- cameras 167
  - align 171
  - orthographic 167
  - perspective 167
  - straighten 170
  - tilt 169
- Center tool 113
- CIP (Customer Involvement Program) 19
- close toolbars 59
- collaborate
  - drive 251
  - refresh 251
  - session 251
  - start 251
  - Windows NetMeeting 251

- collision 177
  - options 270
- comments 228
  - clash result 228
  - search set 228
  - selection set 228
  - TimeLiner task 228
  - view 228
  - viewpoint 228
  - viewpoint animation 228
- Communication Center 9
  - settings 16
  - Subscription Center 7
- compass (ViewCube) 140
- configuration files 94
- constrained orbit 137
- create files 100
- crouching 177
- culling 191
  - area 191
  - backface 191
  - near and far clipping planes 191
  - require objects 193
- Customer Involvement Program 19
- customize
  - navigation bar 152

## D

- default collision 271
- developer options 288
- display options 288
- display units 91
- Display Units options 282
- dockable windows 70

## E

- edit
  - viewpoint options 272
- Edit menu 56

enable scripts 247  
exit 39

## F

face views 144  
favorites links (InfoCenter) 11  
File menu 55  
file options 85, 274  
    culling 274  
    headlight 277  
    orientation 276  
    scene lights 277  
    speed 277  
file readers  
    DWF/DWFX 97  
find 211  
    InfoCenter information 6  
    links 235  
    objects in multi-sheet files 212  
fly 137  
focal point 136  
Forward tool 114  
frame rate 277  
Front view 145  
frustum culling 191  
Full Navigation wheels 162  
full screen mode 69

## G

gizmos 94, 95  
global options 85  
    developer 93  
    display units 91  
    environment 43  
    export 86  
    import 86  
    location 90  
graduated background 186  
gravity 176

## H

hardware acceleration 196

head-up display 172

## Help

    access more information 19  
    concepts 12  
    displaying 11  
    print 15  
    procedures 12  
    quick reference 12  
    search 12  
    searching 6  
hide objects 210  
highlighting 208  
Home view 148  
horizon background 186  
HUD 172  
hyperlinks 230

## I

InfoCenter  
    about 4  
    favorite links 11  
    searching 6  
    settings 16  
    Subscription Center 7  
InfoCenter Settings 278  
    Autodesk Channels 279  
    Balloon Notifications 279  
    Communication Center 279  
    RSS Feeds 280  
installation 27  
    general issues 33  
    languages 24  
    maintenance issues 36  
    stand-alone 21  
    troubleshooting 32

## K

keyboard shortcuts 79

## L

launch 39



- lighting 183
  - full lights 184
  - head light 185
  - no lights 186
  - scene lights 184
- links 230
  - categories 231
  - control display 231
  - customize 233
  - find 235
  - follow 235
  - options 286
  - reset 236
  - standard 231
  - user-defined 231
- locations 90
  - option settings 281
- look around 132
- Look tool 115

## M

- markups 228
- measuring 220
  - options 284
- Menu bar 54
- menus 54, 55
- mouse devices 165
- move toolbars 59
- multi-sheet files 100
  - find objects 212
  - navigation controls 75
  - prepare 101
  - Project Browser 101

## N

- navigation 105
  - navigation bar 150
- Navigation Bar options 293
- Navigation Mode toolbar 62
- navigation modes 130
  - Constrained Orbit 137
  - Fly 137
  - Free Orbit 136
  - Look Around 132

- Orbit 135
- Pan 134
- Turntable 137
- Walk 131
- Zoom 133
- Zoom Box 134
- Navigation Tools toolbar 66
- NetMeeting 251
- new files 100
- notifications 9
- NWC
  - options 302
- NWD
  - options 301

## O

- open 98
- open toolbars 59
- Options Editor 280
  - Interface 282
  - Model 299
- orbit 135
- Orbit tool 117
- orientation 106
- overlay text 266

## P

- pan 134
- Pan tool 121
- performance options 299
- pick radius 205
- pivot points 118
- plain background 186
- Presenter
  - adjust materials 197
- preview 255
- primitives 188
  - lines 189
  - points 189
  - snap points 190
  - surfaces 188
  - text 191
- print 255
  - current viewpoint 256

- preview 255
- setup 255
- privacy 10
- product news 9
- progress bar 75
- project directory 90

## Q

- Quick Find 211
- quick properties 236
  - options 288
- quit 39

## R

- Readme 19
- recently used files 43
- redo 76
- reference views 173
- rendering 181
  - accelerate 196
  - control 194
  - full 182
  - hidden line 183
  - shaded 182
  - stereo 198
  - wireframe 182
- Rendering Style toolbar 63
- reset 218
- restore 218
- review 228
- Rewind tool 122
- ribbon 46
- RSS feeds 16

## S

- scene view 67
- search
  - InfoCenter 6
- search directories 94
- selection 201
  - commands 208
  - options 282

- pick radius 205
- Selection Tools toolbar 61
- Selection Tree 202
  - sort 202
- share
  - print 255
- shortcuts 79
- show internal properties 93
- simulation settings 261
- site directory 90
- snapping
  - options 284
- stand-alone installation 21
- Standard toolbar 60
- start 39
- status bar 75
- SteeringWheels 153
  - options 296
- stereo 198
- straighten 170
- Subscription Center 7
- system requirements
  - stand-alone installation 22

## T

- tilt 169
- TimeLiner
  - simulation playback 258
- TimeLiner Playback 257
  - simulate 257
- toolbar options 59
- toolbars 59
  - Animation 65
  - Navigation Mode 62
  - Navigation Tools 66
  - Rendering Style 63
  - Selection Tools 61
  - Standard 60
  - Workspace 63
- Tools menu 58
- Tour Building wheels 160
- turntable 137

## U

- UI 40
- undo 76
  - options 281
- unhide objects 210
- up direction 118
- Up/Down tool 123
- updates 9
- user interface 40
- user Interface
  - options 298

## V

- view
  - fit model to scene area 138
  - fit selection to scene area 139
  - hold items 175
  - set focal point 175
  - third person perspective 178
- View menu 57
- View Object wheels 158
- ViewCube 139
  - appearance 139
  - compass 139
  - lock to selection 149
  - options 294
- viewing options 274
- viewpoint defaults options 285
- Viewpoint menu 57
- viewpoints 239
  - delete 244
  - edit 244
  - folders 243
  - organize 243
  - use 242

- views
  - ViewCube orientation 143

## W

- walk 131
- Walk tool 124
- wheels 153
- window
  - Comments 228
  - Edit Viewpoint 244
  - Find Items in Other Sheets and Models 213
  - Measure Tools 219
  - Project Browser 101
  - Properties 216
  - Saved Viewpoints 239
  - TimeLiner Playback 257
- windows
  - auto-hide 70
  - dock 70
  - tile 70
  - undock 70
- Workspace toolbar 63
- workspaces 77
  - create 77
  - load 77
  - save 77
  - shared 77
- world orientation 106

## Z

- zoom 133
- zoom area 134
- Zoom tool 129

